





Transforming the skill landscape



Sector Apparel / Made-Up's and Home Furnishing Sewing Machine Operator (Knits)

Sub-Sector Apparel

Occupation Sewing Machine Operator (Knits)

Reference ID: AMH/Q0305, Version 1.0 NSQF level: 4

Published by:

All Rights Reserved, First Edition, March 2016

Printed in India at

Copyright © 2016

Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing Sector Skill Council

Contact Details: Address: Indian Buildings Congress, 1st Floor, Sector-6, R K Puram, Kama Koti Marg New Delhi-110 022 E-mail : jdop@sscamh.com Website : www.sscamh.com

Disclaimer

The information contained herein has been obtained from sources reliable to Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing. Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing disclaims all warranties to the accuracy, completeness or adequacy of such information. Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing shall have no liability for errors, omissions, or inadequacies, in the information contained herein, or for interpretations thereof. Every effort has been made to trace the owners of the copyright material included in the book. The publishers would be grateful for any omissions brought to their notice for acknowledgements in future editions of the book. No entity in Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing shall be responsible for any loss whatsoever, sustained by any person who relies on this material. The material in this publication is copyrighted. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored or distributed in any form or by any means either on paper or electronic media, unless authorized by the Apparel Made-Up's and Home Furnishing.





Shri Narendra Modi Prime Minister of India



Acknowledgement

We are thankful to all organisations and individuals who have helped us in preparation of this Participant Manual.

We are especially thankful to Dr. S.K Sharma (M/S The Assessors Guild) for their unequivocal support in the entire process.

We are also thankful to M/S Poppys Knitwears Private Limited, M/S Kanhaiyalal Kalyanmal, M/S Nirvana, M/S Poddar International, M/S Paper Moon, M/S Ocean Exim India Pvt. Ltd. and Savvy Corporation, for their kind support in development of this manual.

- About this Guide

This Participant Handbook is designed to enable training for the specific Qualification Pack(QP). Each National Occupational (NOS) is covered across Unit/s.

Key Learning Objectives for the specific NOS mark the beginning of the Unit/s for that NOS.

- Plan and prepare for process of sewing of knit fabrics as per plan received from stitching/line supervisor
- Stitch knitted fabric as per plan
- Maintain health, safety and security in the production line
- Maintain workarea, tools and machines
- Comply with industry, regulatory and organizational requirements

- Symbols Used



Table of Content

S. No.	Modules and Units	Page No.
1.	Introduction and Orientation	1
	Unit 1.1 – Introduction to Sewing and Apparel Sector	3
	Unit 1.2 – Role and Responsibilities of a Sewing machine Operator(Knits)	6
2.	Plan and Prepare for Sewing of Knit Fabrics (AMH/N0305)	9
	Unit 2.1 – Prepare for Stitching Operations	11
	Unit 2.2 – Machine and Equipment for Sewing Knits	17
3.	Stitch Knitted Fabric (AMH/N0306)	25
	Unit 3.1 – Stitch Components to Produce Apparels	27
	Unit 3.2 – Contribute to Achieve Product Quality in Stitching Operations	37
	Unit 3.3 – Stitching a T-Shirt	48
4.	Maintain Work-Area, Tools and Machines (AMH/N0102)	53
	Unit 4.1 - Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines	55
5.	Maintaining Health, Safety and Security in Workplace (AMH/N0307)	61
	Unit 5.1 - Maintaining Halth, Safety and Security at Workplace	63
6.	Comply with Industry and Organizational Requirements (AMH/N0104)	69
	Unit 6.1 - Comply with Industry and Organizational Requirements	71
7.	Soft Skills And Communication Skills	77
	Unit 7.1 - Introduction to the Soft Skills	79
	Unit 7.2 - Effective Communication	83
	Unit 7.3 - Grooming and Hygiene	88
	Unit 7.4 - Interpersonal Skill Development	97
	Unit 7.5 - Social Interaction	108
	Unit 7.6 - Group Interaction	113
	Unit 7.7 - Time Management	117
	Unit 7.8 - Resume Preparation	120
	Unit 7.9 - Interview Preparation	125
8.	IT Skills	130
	Unit 8.1 - Introduction to Computer	132
	Unit 8.2 - Basic Computer Knowledge	134
	Unit 8.3 - Components of Computer	136
	Unit 8.4 - Concept of Operating System	138
	Unit 8.5 - MS Word	141
	Unit 8.6 - MS Power Point	143
	Unit 8.7 - MS Excel	145
	Unit 8.8 - Internet Concepts	147



Table of Content

S. No.	Modules and Units	Page No.
9.	Employability and Entrepreneurship Skills	149
	Unit 9.1 – Personal Strengths & Value Systems	152
	Unit 9.2 – Digital Literacy: A Recap	181
	Unit 9.3 – Money Matters	189
	Unit 9.4 – Preparing for Employment & Self Employment	205
	Unit 9.5 – Understanding Entrepreneurship	220
	Unit 9.6 – Preparing to be an Entrepreneur	242
10.	Annexures	259
	Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan	260
	Annexure II: Assessment Criteria	272









Transforming the skill landscape



1. Introduction and Orientation

Unit 1.1 – Introduction to Sewing and Apparel Sector

Unit 1.2 – Role and Responsibilities of a Sewing machine Operator (Knits)



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Familiarize with Apparel Industry
- 2. Identify the role and responsibilities of Sewing Machine Operator

UNIT 1.1: Global and National Status of Rubber Industry

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of this unit, you will be able to:

- 1. Familiarize with apparel industry.
- 2. Describe the home furnishing and made-ups sub sectors.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

Do 🗸

- Welcome the participants to the program
- Introduce yourself to the participants mentioning about you, your name and work experience.
- Before starting the session tell them what they are going to learn in this program.

-Say S

- Tell them that they are going to learn about sewing. Sewing is the craft of fastening or attaching objects using stitches made with a needle and thread. Sewing is one of the oldest of the textile arts. For thousands of years, all sewing was done by hand. The invention of the sewing machine in the 19th century and the rise of computerization in the later 20th century led to mass production and export of sewn objects, but hand sewing is still practiced around the world.
- Now give the participants an overview about the Apparel Sector.

Elaborate

Indian Textile and Clothing (Apparel) industry is the second largest manufacturer in the world. The Indian textiles and clothing sector is expected to grow at 10.01 percent in the next 10 years from the current value of INR3.92 lakh crores in 2012–13 to INR10.54 lakh crores in 2021–22. Of these, the garments sector is estimated to grow at an average rate of 15.44 percent over the years, thereby accounting for about 70 percent

of the total production. The demand for domestic consumption for home textiles and garments is expected to increase rapidly. In fact, the garments sub-sector alone is estimated to increase by seven times from INR 51400 crores in 2012–13 to INR3.70 lakh crores in 2021–22.

- The Indian textile sub-sector has traditionally been contributing significantly to the economy and manpower as well as to the structural changes in the manufacturing sector. As of 2012, the sector contributed 4 percent of the GDP, 32 percent of the manufacturing sector and 9 percent of total exports. The sector's output is expected to grow at an annual average rate of 10 percent in the next 10 years, thereby increasing its worth to INR 10.5 lakh crores in 2022. Several factors that would contribute to the growth would include:
- Rising income levels are expected to increase the demand for home textiles and garments from domestic consumers is expected to increase.
- Low production cost continues to be an advantage for the sector and, consequently, demand from existing foreign markets continues to increase.
- Increased spending on research and development to enter the specialized fabrics and technical textiles sector.
- Favourable policy environment to support domestic and foreign investments and the implementation of schemes to enhance the production capacity and improve technology.

-Say 뎗

- Tell the participants about the Ready Made Garments. The ready-made garments section has grown rapidly
 in the last few years. The ready-made garments segment comprises men's, women's and kid's clothing, which
 may be used for either private (home/office wear) or commercial (uniforms for school, waiters and flight
 crew) purposes.
- Also tell them about the actual and projected size of Indian textile industry.

Elaborate 🌮

In 2011 global trade in textiles and apparel was around US\$ 705 billion. This was approximately 4% of the total global trade of all commodities estimated at ~ US\$ 15 trillion. During the period 2000 to 2010 the textile and apparel trade has grown at a modest CAGR of 6.4% per annum. Further, the Global Textile and Apparel, or T&A, trade is expected to grow to USD 1 trillion by 2020.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Say 🗣

• Now tell the participants about the Made-ups and Home Furnishings.

- Elaborate 🏼

Tell them - The made-ups sub-sector is growing at a steadily increasing pace in the country. The wide variety of products that come under this sub-sector are not only include necessities but also functional and luxury products. Made-ups sub-sector is divided into three (3) broad categories:

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Notes for Facilitation

- Ask participants about their expectations from this program.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the sub unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.

UNIT 1.2: Roles and Responsibilities of Sewing Machine Operator (Knits)

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of this unit, you will be able to:

- 1. Know who is SMO (Knits).
- 2. Understand the roles and responsibilities of SMO (Knits).

- Resources to be Used 🧬

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

– Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the roles and responsibilities of Sewing Machine Operator (Knits).

-Say 🔓

- Tell them that they are going to learn about the Sewing Machine Operator (Knits). Fabric Sewing Machine
 Operator (Knits), also called a 'Stitcher or Machinist' is an important job-role in the Apparel, Made-Ups and
 Home Furnishing Industry and their manufacturing sector making knit garments. The primary responsibility
 of sewing machine operator (knits) is to stitch/sew knit fabrics with due care to convert them into garment
 and apparel.
- Discuss with the participants about the Personal Attributes of Sewing Machine Operator.

Elaborate

Tell them – A SMO (Knits) requires certain attributes in order to complete the tasks given. Some key personal attributes are:

- Good Vision
- Eye leg hand synchronization
- Motor Skills
- Good interpersonal skills,
- Open to learning
- Basic appreciative knowledge of measurements

Say 🔓

• Tell the participants about the Roles and Responsibilities of Sewing Machine Operator.

Elaborate

The Key roles and responsibilities of a Sewing Machine Operator are as follows:

- Understand and identify different types of fabrics used in knitting
- Identify and work with various threads and needles used in knitting operation
- Operate various knitting machines and sewing machines used for knitting
- Ensure that tool/equipment and raw material are available as required
- Ensure proper storage of tools and equipment
- Perform basic maintenance of tools and machines
- Carry out various stitches required to perform knitting
- Identify various defects in fabrics and final garments
- Perform repair of basic defects
- Keep the supervisor informed about any problems or discrepancies in the sewing process
- Ensure that the product conforms to the design specification

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarize the main points.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the sub unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.









Transforming the skill landscape



2. Plan and prepare for Sewing of Knit Fabric

Unit 2.1 – Basic Materials for Sewing of knits

Unit 2.2 – Machine and Equipment for Sewing Knits



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Understand the difference between machines according to instructions
- 2. Ensure machine parts like needles, foot, spools etc. are properly working
- 3. Ensure tools and material required for sewing of knit fabrics is available
- 4. Select appropriate material for the process
- 5. Inform supervisor in case any clarification is required
- 6. Recognize the different types of industrial sewing machines.
- 7. Familiarize with the feed mechanisms.
- 8. Determine the basic list of material and tools required for stitching.
- 9. Check the equipment is safe and set-up in readiness for use.
- 10. Recognize about the different types of threads, needles and fabrics.

UNIT 2.1: Basic Materials for Sewing of knits

Unit Objectives 🔘

At the end of this unit, you will be able to:

- 1. Understand the differentiation between Knit and Woven and various Knitting terms.
- 2. Comprehend the common knitting terminologies.
- 3. Recognize the different types of industrial sewing machines.
- 4. Familiarize with the feed mechanisms.
- 5. Determine the basic list of material and tools required for stitching.
- 6. Know about commonly used knit fabrics.
- 7. Equipment for sewing knits.
- 8. Various Industrial Sewing Machines.
- 9. Selection of needles for sewing of knits.

Resources to be used 🧬

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

- Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell the participants they will learn about Stitching Operations.

Say 5

- Tell the participants about the knit fabric. Knit fabric is a textile made by interloping of a set of yarn. Knit fabric's
 properties are divergent from woven fabric in that, it is more flexible and can be more easily constructed into
 small pieces, making it perfect for socks and hats.
- Also tell them about the difference of woven and knitted fabric.

- Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – Injection

Woven	Knits
 Two types of threads are used 	One type of thread is used
Long process	Short process
Yarn movement is restricted	Yarn movement is not restricted
Strong fabric	Weaker fabric
Less comfortable	More comfortable
Wrinkles easily	Highly crease resistant
Ironing is necessary	Requires no ironing
Thinner fabric	Thicker fabric
Less extensible	More extensible
Cutting waste cannot be reduced	Cutting waste can be minimized
Stable fabric	Less stable fabric
• Examples are Twill Chiffon, Denim, Poplin	 Examples are simple jersey, Interlock, pique, rib

-Say 뎙

• Now tell the participants about the common knitting terms. Do not be confusing if you hear a few fervent knitters talking among themselves about "To cast on" or "Dropping a stitch".

- Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – Some of the common knitting terms are:

- Alternate
- Bind Off
- Cast On
- Course
- Count
- Decrease
- Garter Stitch
- Gauge
- Increase

- Knit
- Make 1
- Moss Stitch
- Purl
- Pass Slipped Stitch Over
- Repeat
- Reverse Shaping
- Row
- Slip

- Stocking Stitch
- Through the Black of the Loop
- Together
- Wale
- Yarn Back
- Yarn Forward
- Yarn Front
- Yarn Round Needle

-Do 🗸

Discuss with the participants about the commonly used knit fabrics.

- **Single Jersey:** The fabric can be very stretchy single knitting, usually light-weight, jersey with one flat side and one piled side. When made with a lightweight yarn, this is the fabric most often used to make T-shirts.
- **Purl:** In purl-knitted fabrics, both face and back stitches occur in at least one wale, and sometimes in all of the wales. Purl fabrics are usually fairly chunky and, when they are not extended lengthwise, they often show only back loops on both the face and reverse of the fabric.
- **Rib:** In knitting, ribbing is a pattern in which vertical stripes of stockinet alternate with vertical stripes of reverse stockinet stitch. These two types of stripes may be separated by other stripes in which knit and purl stitches alternate vertically; such plissé stripes add width and depth to ribbing but not more elasticity.
- Interlock: Similar to a jersey knit except both front and back of the fabric look identical. Double knit read more » construction makes this a thicker knit fabric. Interlock is the tightest knit, gives the smoothest surface and the finest hand. The fabric is extremely soft, firm and absorbent.
- **Tricot:** Tricot is a special case of warp knitting, in which the yarn zigzags vertically, following a single column ("wale") of knitting, rather than a single row ("course"), as is customary. Tricot and its relatives are very resistant to runs, and are commonly used in lingerie.
- **Raschel:** All warp-knit fabrics are resistant to runs and relatively easy to sew. Raschel lace— a common type of machine made lace—is a warp knit fabric but using many more guide-bars (12+) than the usual machines which mostly have three or four bars.

Demonstrate i

Debrief participants about the defects in Knit Fabrics.

- **Skewed or Bias:** Condition where courses are not square with wale lines on knit. This basically happens when the fabric is loosely knitted.
- **Barre:** Occurs in circular knit. This is caused by mixing yarn on feed into machine.
- **Birdseye:** Caused by accidental tucking from malfunctioning needle. This is usually two small distorted stitches, side by side.
- **Bowing:** This is typically caused by finishing in knits the coarse lines lie in an arc across width of goods. It is critical on stripes or patterns and not as critical on solid color fabrics.
- Broken color pattern: This kind of fabric defect is usually caused by color yarn out of place on frame.
- Crease Streak: Occurs in tubular knits. Results from creased fabric passing through squeeze rollers in the dyeing process.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Say 🗣

There are several defects related to fabrics. It has gauged, that approximately 70% of the apparel industry's cost is expended on getting an excellent quality standard fabric to meet client expectations and market reputation.

Elaborate

There are various defects found such as, mismatch in threads, or using an incorrect stitching technique, improper creasing of any garment and many more. Likewise a garment can also have faulty when it has colour defect or size difference. Sizing defect must be controlled carefully as it can worsen a garment where they can't be repaired and has to send for a re-making of the product which could be time and cost consuming for the trade. It is imperative to look for the material judiciously. The material to be used should be free from:

- Abrasion Mark
- Misprinting
- Roughness
- Double Pick
- Oil Stains
- Skew
- Dye Stain

-Say 🗣

• Tell the participants about the sewing thread. A small diameter yarn or twisted strand usually treated with a surface coating or lubricant or both, intended to be used to stitch one or more pieces of material or an object to material are referred to as sewing thread.

Elaborate

Tell them about the types of thread.

- **Rayon:** Rayon is the most popular fibre used for embroidering. Its shine and softness makes it a cheaper alternative for silk. Stiches made with rayon threads are smooth and are responsible for higher quality embroidery.
- **Polyester:** Polyester is a fibre produced from the synthetic processing of polymer resins. It can be made to have a matte finish or a high shine finish, similar to silk. Unlike rayon, polyester does not fade or shrink when washed.
- Nylon: This is another synthetically produced thread with good strength. However, the disadvantages are
 many, like, not being heat resistant, not color fast (becomes yellow over time) and also become brittle
 through laundering and exposure.

- **Cotton:** This is the only 100% natural fiber thread made for high speed machine. These threads perform beautifully in machines and have a soft sheen. Embroidery floss is made up of 6 strands that can either be separated or kept together.
- **Wool:** A popular animal fiber, wool has a very soft look when it is stitched. While it is not very reflective, it has a soft texture and a soft look when stitched.

-Say 뎙

• Tell the participants about the basics of thread construction. All conventional sewing threads begin their production cycle as simple yarns. These basic yarns are produced by twisting together relatively short fibres or fine continuous filaments.

Elaborate

Explain – Some terms used in the context of thread construction are:

- **Twist:** The 'twist' of a thread refers to the number of turns per unit length required to hold the fibers / plies together to give the yarn / thread substance the required strength and flexibility.
- **Twist direction:** Direction of twist is identified as 'S' for left twist and 'Z' for right twist. Most single needle lock stitch and other machines are designed for 'Z' twist threads. 'S' twist thread untwists during stitch formation.
- **Ply and cord:** Yarns with many components are twisted together to form ply thread. Most commonly used are 2, 3 or 4 ply threads. Threads are twisted together to give corded thread used are 4, 6 or 9 cord.
- Sewing Thread Numbering: The thickness of sewing threads is defined by Tex. or Tkt. (Ticket). And these two thread numbering terms are widely used.
- Tex Numbering: Tex is a metric system of textile yarn and thread numbering. Tex is defined as weight of 1000 meters' thread in grams. For example, Tex 50 means a length of 1000 meters of thread will gives 40 grams of weight.

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants to refer to the table about Recommended Thread for Knit of Different Types.

Elaborate

Referring to the table below, explain the suggestions of threads for various types of Knits.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

- Notes for Facilitation

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.

- Activity

- Divide the class into four equal groups.
- Tell the participants they have to demonstrate the injection moulding machine.
- Assign some parts of the machine to each group.
- Tell them they would be given a time of 15 minute for preparation and then they finally need to demonstrate in front of the class. The time for demonstration should not exceed 20 minutes per group.
- Once the demonstrations are completed appreciate the efforts made by the groups and summarize the highlights of the activity.

	Time	Resources
1. Demonstration of Injection Moulding Machine	2.5 Hours	Injection Moulding Machine, White Board and Chart Papers

UNIT 2.2: Machine and Equipment for Sewing Knits

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of this unit, you will be able to:

- 1. Know about the industrial sewing machine and its types.
- 2. Understand the Feed Mechanisms.
- 3. Select the needles for sewing of knits
- 4. Recognise basic list of material and tools required for stitching

Resources to be used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Sewing Machine
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell the participants they will learn about machines and equipment for sewing knits.

Say 🔓

- Tell the participants about the industrial sewing machines. The industrial sewing machine is a heavy duty version of a standard home sewing machine, and it is used in the clothing and other related industries, such as upholstery. These machines are designed to sew multiple layers of knits together along with handling of stretch in them.
- Also tell the participants about the sewing machine based on bed type.

Elaborate

Explain – In bed type sewing machines the fabric travels with respect to the bed while being sewn, and the frame of the machine is constructed for the mounting the machine. There are five types of horizontal beds namely:

- Flatbed
- Cylinder-bed
- Length Cylinder Bed
- Perimeter Cylinder Bed
- Post-bed
- Raised Bed
- Feed off the arm

Do

Discuss with the participants about the types of sewing machine based on stitch.

- Lockstitch Machine: The Single Needle Lock Stitch machine is the most popular and versatile sewing machine in the industry.
- **Chain stitch:** It is a sewing and embroidery technique in which a series of looped stitches form a chain-like pattern.
- **Multi-needle Sewing Machine:** It is a flatbed, multi-needles and double chain stitch machine with horizontal looper movement mechanism.

Say 뎗

• Tell the participants about the special machine for knits.

Elaborate

Explain – The special machines for knits are:

- 1. **Overlock Machine:** The overlock machine is designed to stitch over the edge of one or two pieces of fabric to produce neat edging that will not fray.
- 2. Three Thread Overlock Machine: Stitch formed by interaction between vertical of needles and horizontal movement of two loopers.
- **3.** Four Thread Overlock Machine: This machine stitches a chain stitch or a safety stitch and overcasts seams. Four-thread overlock machine has two needles and two loopers and this can be converted to both two and three thread overlock.
- **4.** Five-Thread Overlock Machine: This type of machine is used to stitch a 2-thread chain stitch combined with a 3-thread overlock.

- 5. Flatlock Machine: Flatlock machines are specialized, high speed machines. These machines are extremely fast and efficient.
- 6. Multi-Thread Flat Lock: Flatlock stitching is the stitching that looks like overlocking on both sides of a seam and is often used in swimwear, sportswear, on baby's clothes, or just as a decorative exposed seam.
- **7.** Button Attach Machine: Clothes are held together by buttons, a button is one of the most basic elements of fashion.

Do 🗸

Discuss with the participants about the parts of a sewing machine. Followings are the parts of a sewing machine:

- Needle
- Hook
- Bobbin Case
- Bobbin
- Throat plate
- Feed dog
- Presser foot
- Reverse feed lever
- Finger guard
- Presser Bar

- Tension post
- Presser foot regulator
- Thread take up lever
- Oil sight window
- Thread stand
- Knee Lifter
- Hand Lifter
- Bobbin Winder
- On-Off Switch
- Pedal

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Say Sa

• Tell the participants about the parts of overlock machine.

- Elaborate 🍥

The special machines for knits are:

- Thread tree
- Needles
- Thread plate
- Presser foot pressure adjustment screw
- Spool pin

- Spool support
- Thread take-up cover
- Bed extensions
- Presser foot
- Material plate cover
- Left needle thread tension dial

- Right needle thread tension dial
- Upper looper thread tension dial
- Lower looper thread tension dial
- Front cover
- Foot lifting lever
- Power and light switch
- Stitch length adjustment dial
- Hand wheel
- Differential feed ratio adjustment dial
- Stitch width dial

Inside of the front cover

- Thread guide
- Lower looper threading lever
- Thread take up for loopers
- Upper looper
- Upper knife
- Lower looper
- Stitch finger
- Knife lever
- Front cover compartment

Say 🗣

- Tell the participants about the flat lock machine. Flatlock stitching is the stitching that looks like overlocking on both sides of a seam and is often used in swimwear, sportswear, on baby's clothes, or just as a decorative exposed seam.
- Also tell the participants about the feed mechanism.

Elaborate

Feed mechanisms is the basic motion of needles, loopers and bobbins, the material being sewn must move so that each cycle of needle motion involves a different part of the material. This motion is known as feed, and sewing machines have almost as many ways of feeding material as they do of forming stitches.

The types of the feed mechanism are as follows:

- 1. Drop Feed Mechanism
- 2. Differential Bottom Feed Mechanism
- 3. Adjustable Top Feed System
- 4. Needle Feed System Mechanism
- 5. Unison Feed
- 6. Puller Feed Mechanism

Say 🔎

• Tell the participants about the selection of needles for sewing of knits.

- Elaborate 🝥

- Tell them Selecting the right needle is just as important as selecting the fabric, Stabilizer and thread. There are diverse sizes and types of needles for a variety of fabric. The European metric sizing system for sewing machine needles is numbered from 60 to 110. The American sizing system is numbered from 8 to 18.
- An easy way to remember is, the lighter the fabric the smaller the needle size and the heavier the fabric the larger the needle size. Many times the thread you will be using for your sewing assignment will also determine the type of needle you choose. For example, when using a fine, delicate thread, be sure to use a slightly smaller needle size.

-Say Sa

• Tell the participants about the sewing machine needles for knits.

Elaborate 🝥

The parts of a sewing machine needle for knits are:

- Shank: Top of needle that inserts into machine; most often has round needle in right position.
- Shaft: Body of needle below shank. Shaft thickness determines needle size.
- Front groove: Slit above needle eye, should be large enough to "cradle" thread.
- Point: Needle tip that penetrates fabric to pass thread to bobbin-hook and form stitch. Shape of point varies
 among needle types.
- Scarf: Indentation at back of needle. A long scarf helps eliminate skipped stitches by allowing bobbin hook to loop thread more easily.
- **Eye Hole:** Eye Hole in end of needle through which thread passes. Needle size and type determine size and shape of eye.

Say 뎙

Talk to the participants about the various needle point types. Also elaborate, When we select the needle for a specific fabric, we have to decide on two things, when we select the needle for a specific fabric, we have to decide on two things:

- Needle thickness
- Point shape

- Elaborate 🝥

• Explain, the Choice of Needle Thickness is varid. We sew some coarse cloth using different needles and check the seams. If the needle is not right, we can cause a damage to the cloth by pulling it considerably.

Say 뎗

• Tell the participants about the basic list of material and tools required for stitching.

- Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – The basic list of tools and materials are as follows:

- Scissors
- Rotary cutter
- Thread
- Measuring tape
- Needles
- Fabric
- Pins
- Pincushion
- Iron and Ironing Board
- Seam ripper
- Pinking Shears
- Cutting Table
- Sewing Gauge
- Hem Gauge
- Yardstick/Meter stick
- Hip Curve
- L-square
- Tailor's Chalk
- Novelty Yarns
- Masking tape
- French Curve
- Hand Needle
- Punch Needle

- Frame, round
- Pattern making paper
- Tracing paper
- Hand held thread trimmer
- Bent neck, metallic Tweezer
- Pencils (HB, 2B, 4B)
- Pick glass
- Needle threader
- Nonwoven Non-fusible Backing Paper
- Hand embroidery book
- Fabric Glue
- Surface ornamentation material (Beads, Sequins)
- Buttons
- Hooks
- Trims
- Lace
- Zipper
- Pant hooks
- Sewing Mannequin
- Greyscale
- Thimble
- Piping
- Rib Collar
- Techpack



• Talk about the Needle Numbering System that There are two number systems associated with sewing machine needles.

- Elaborate 🛞

Explain in detail, the European labelling system ranges from 60 to 120, 60 being the finest and 120 the thickest needle. American Labelling system comprises of needles with thickness ranging from 8 to 19 of which 8 is the finest and 19 the heaviest.

American	European
8	60
9	65
10	70
11	75
12	80
14	90
16	10
18	110
19	120

Say 뎙 -

• Talk about the basic list of materials and tools required for stitching.

- Elaborate 🚳 -

Mention in details about the various materials, tools and equipment required for stitching.

Scissors	Rotary cutter	Thread	Measuring tape
Needles	Fabric	Pins	Pincushion
Cutting Table	Iron and Ironing Board	Tailor's Chalk	Seam ripper
Sewing Gauge	Pinking Shears	Novelty Yarns	Hem Gauge
Hip Curve	Yardstick/Meter stick	French Curve	L-square
Masking tape	Punch Needle	Hand Needle	Frame, round
Pick glass	Pattern making paper	Pencils (HB, 2B, 4B)	Buttons

Tracing paper	Hand held thread trimmer	Trims	Laces
Needle threader	Bent neck, metallic Tweezer	Hooks	Piping
Zippers	Nonwoven Non-fusible Backing Paper	Fabric Glue	Rib collar
Pant hook	Hand embroidery book	Thimble	Techpack
Sewing Mannequin	Surface ornamentation material (Beads, Sequin)		Grey Scale

Activity 🎘

- Divide the class into three equal groups and name them group A, group B and group C.
- Tell group A, B and C they have to give presentation on Industrial Sewing Machines, Materials and Tools required for stitching and Threads respectively.
- Tell them they would be given a time of 30 minute for preparation. The time for presentation for each group should not exceed 20 minutes per group.
- Once the presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarize the highlights of the activity.

1 Demonstrate about the Industrial Sewing Machine 2 Hours Charts and pen			Time	Resources
Materials and tools required for stitching and Threads	1	Demonstrate about the Industrial Sewing Machine, Materials and tools required for stitching and Threads	2 Hours	Charts and pen







Transforming the skill landscape



3. Stitch Knitted Fabric

Unit 3.1 – Stitch Components to Produce Apparels Unit 3.2 – Contribute to Achieve Product Quality in Stitching Operations Unit 3.3 – Stitching a T-Shirt



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Adjust the machine.
- 2. Ask questions to obtain more information.
- 3. Estimate the expected length of time for the process.
- 4. Perform a test sew run.
- 5. Know the different types of stitching and seam.
- 6. Selection of correct machinery as per the garment or made –ups and home furnishing product plan like single needle machine, top and bottom feet, differential feet, etc.
- 7. Selection of appropriate attachments according to the garment requirements like binder, folder, and essential mechanism tools, etc.
- 8. Optimize positioning and layout of materials to ensure smooth and productive working.
- 9. Stitch the correct materials in the right sequence as required by the product specification as per the specified stitch type (stitch classes), hems and seamsPerform complex stitching operations with precision and accuracy.
- 10. Ensure stitched product meets specification as per the techpack and in terms of stitch per inch, labels and trimmings.
- 11. Ensure stitched product conforms to shape and size requirement.
- 12. Check the stitched components meet as per the standards and specifications mentioned in the job card.
- 13. Make adjustments promptly to ensure the stitching work matches the Specification.
- 14. Maintain the required productivity and quality levels.

Unit 3.1: Stitch Components to Produce Apparels

Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Adjust the machine.
- 2. Ask questions to obtain more information.
- 3. Estimate the expected length of time for the process.
- 4. Perform a test sew run.
- 5. Know the different types of stitching and seam.

Resources to be used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell the participants they are going to learn about Stitch Components to Produce Apparels.

Demonstrate i

Debrief participants about the threading. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- **Step 1:** This is where the thread goes. If you have a cap or stopper put it on after you put the thread on. Also put the side of the thread with the little cut to the back or bottom.
- **Step 2:** Allow the string to unwind and put it through this hoop. Mine can also snap in from the back but usually with older machines this is a hoop.
- Step 3: This can also be a loop but mine slides in through the back.
- **Step 4:** From the tension bring the thread up and from right to left put it through the hole here.

- Step 5: Then bring it down from the take up lever into the coiled thread guide
- **Step 6:** Then into the next thread guide.
- **Step 7:** Then thread the needle front to back or right to left depending on your machine. Pull enough thread through so that it does not pull out when the needle moves 5-10 inches.
- Step 8: Insert the bobbin.
- **Step 9:** Pull the string out tight and set the bobbin into the tray. Insert the thread into the metal notch and pull back.

Debrief participants about the bobbin winder. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- Step 1:
 - » a) Place spool of thread on spool pin.
 - » b) Slide spool pin holder/cap firmly over rim of spool to prevent thread from tangling.
 - » c) Push bobbin winder pin to far left if it is not already there.
 - » d) Pass the thread from spool through thread guide
- Step 2: Pass thread end, from inside, through small hole in rim of bobbin
- Step 3:
 - » Place bobbin onto pin.
 - » Push bobbin winder pin to the right. This will stop the needle from moving.
- Step 4:
 - » Holding thread end, step on speed controller to run machine until desired amount of thread is wound.
 - » Cut thread; push bobbin to the left and remove it from bobbin winder pin

-Say 뎗

- Now tell the participants about the Treadles. A treadle is a part of a machine which is operated by the foot to produce reciprocating or rotary motion in a machine such as a weaving loom (reciprocating) or grinder (rotary).
- Discuss with the participants about the Tension Adjustment. To make a basic adjustment, adjust the bobbin spring; tighter if the bobbin thread shows on the upper layer, and looser if the needle thread shows on the under layer. Also tell the participants about the Adjusting the Needle.

Elaborate

Tell them – Needle is chosen and adjusted as per the requirement, i.e. it depends on what thread and what material is been used. While selecting and adjusting needle for specific fabric, two things must be considered:

- Thickness of a needle
- Point-shape
Choice of needle point

- Cut Points: These points have sharp tips to cut through the cloth therefore they are used for stitching leather products and clothes.
- Cloth Points: They have slight round shape and can cut through the cloth without damaging it. Suitability of thread and needle is also based on cloth material for e.g. for light weight silk, satin or crepe cloth point needles can be used as they cut through the cloth without providing them any damage.

Demonstrate

Debrief participants about replacing a needle. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- **Step 1:** Hold the needle with your left hand and undo the screw at the top of the needle with your right hand.
- Step 2: Remove the needle by pulling down and away from the needle clamp.
- Step 3: With the flat side towards the back push the new needle up inside the needle clamp as high as it will go.
- **Step 4:** Use your fingers initially and then your tool of choice to tighten the needle clamp screw. The tighter you can make this, the better. A loose clamp may leave the needle down in the fabric you are sewing.
- Step 5: Re-thread your needle, pushing the thread from front to back.

Say 뎗

- Tell the participants about the stitch formation. The lock stitch uses two threads, an upper and a lower. Lock stitch is so named because the two threads, upper and lower, "lock" (entwine) together in the hole in the fabric which they pass through.
- Tell the participants about the Pre-Sewing Activities.

- Elaborate

Tell them – Before sewing a garment, the sewing machine operator should.

- Ensure the materials used meet the specification matching. Go to through the spec sheet and make sure the materials meet the specifications provided by the buyer.
- A techpack is informative sheet that has all the specifications of the requirements before starting the garment making process.
- A Techpack is generally made by the designer and finalized in discussion with the merchandisers, and then forwarded to the production department for the reference.
- Check that equipment is safe and set up in readiness for use. Perform a machine, needle and spool check. Do the samples run to check thread tension.
- Check that the materials to be used are free from faults. Go through all the material required for constructing the garment. Do fabric, thread and trims checking before sewing.

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants about the properties of knit fabric and its handling.

Elaborate

- Tell them The pattern of Knit fabric is relatively complex: The yarn that has been knitted follows a looped path along its row, the loops of one row is pulled through the loops of the row below it.
- Since there is no single straight line of yarn anywhere in the pattern, a knitted piece of fabric can bounce in all directions. This elasticity is all but unavailable in woven fabrics which only stretch along the bias.
- The basic knitted fabric has a definite "right side" and "wrong side". On the right side, the visible portions of the loops are the verticals connecting two rows which are arranged in a grid of V shapes. On the wrong side, the ends of the loops are visible, both the tops and bottoms, creating a much more bumpy texture sometimes called reverse stockinette.
- The most common texture for a knitted fabric is that made by the flat stockinet stitch—as seen, though very small, in machine-made stockings.

Say 뎗

• Tell the participants how to ask questions to obtain more information.

Elaborate

- Tell them Ask questions to obtain more information on tasks when the instructions are unclear and finalize the stitching option with supervisor in case of queries:
- It is important to ask questions rather to act like a dumb or a super heroic figure to the group or the team at your work place.
- It is important to play attention, while demonstration or details are been given/taught on how to perform your certain job role, however even if you haven't been told or maybe you were unable to understand at once, it's always suggested.
- As a sewing machine operator it is very important for you to be proactive at all times like pro-active in learning or asking things you aren't sure about and pro-active and swift in working as well.

Demonstrate i

Discuss with the participants how to estimate the expected length of time for the process. Standard Allowed Minute is used to measure work content of a fabric.

Method 1: Calculation of SAM Using Synthetic Data

In this method, Predetermined Time Standard-PTS code is used to establish "Standard Time" of the sewing products.

- **Step 1:** Choice one process for which you want to calculate SAM.
- Step 2: Understand the motions of that process. Stand by the operator and see how he/she is doing it.
- Step 3: Make a list of all motions consecutively. State the synthetic data for Time Measuring Unit values. For synthetic data, you can refer GSD (without license use of GSD code prohibited but for personal use and study one can refer GSD code and TMU values) or Sewing Performance Data table (SPD).
- **Step 4:** Estimate SAM by summing up the bundle allowance and personal allowance to the basic time.

Standard allowed minutes (SAM) = (Basic minute + Bundle allowances + machine and personal allowances).

Method 2: Calculation of SAM through Time Study

- Step 1: Choose one operation for which you want to calculate SAM.
- Step 2: Take a stopclock. Stand next to the operator. Check the set time for that operation. (cycle time is the total time taken to do all the tasks, needed to complete one operation, i.e. time from pick up part of the first piece to next pick up of the next piece).
- Step 3: Presentation rating. Now, rate the operator at what performance level the operator was doing the job seeing his/her movement and work speed. Suppose that operator performance rating is 80%. Suppose cycle time is 0.60 minutes. Basic time = (0.60 X 80%) = 0.48 minutes.
- **Step 4:** Calculate SAM by the following formula:

Standard allowed minutes (SAM) = (Basic minute + Bundle allowances + machine and personal allowances).

Debrief participants about performing a test run. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- Step 1: Cleaning and oiling: Check if the machine is been cleaned and oiled properly. With the presser foot up, try to run the machine at full speed for one minute. If you hear a noticeable discrepancy in speed then the machine surely needs some lubrication. Remove the top cover (if machine has one.)If not, you should be able to find holes on top of it. Apply only a drop of SEWING MACHINE OIL (not 3 in 1 oil or any other kind of oil or rust inhibitor). Next, reach the bottom of your machine.
- **Step 2:** Check feed dogs: Remove the feed dog, clean the feed dogs. Try to pass a rag under them and with an old needle or narrow tool, remove the lint inside the feed channels. Put back the needle plate.
- Step 3: Look for upper tension: Most sewing machine problems are caused by thread tension. Learn this basic principle right now: the upper tension determines your UNDER stitch. And the bobbin (bottom) tension determines your UPPER stitch. Unless you are experimented to dismantle the upper tension unit or if it's explained in your manual, follow this simple technique. Tension discs are often disrupted by pieces of broken thread, lint and dust. This cause a gap between the tension discs and no pressure is applied to the thread resulting of thread loops underneath.
- **Step 4:** The bottom bobbin: Check also for the condition of the bobbin winder rubber tire. If you can see cracks and worn flat surfaces, replace it. This very popular item is available at any sewing shop for a dollar or so. When winding a bobbin, check to see of the thread winds evenly from each side of the bobbin. Then check the bottom of your bobbin case.

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants how to check that the material is free from faults. It is important to go through and inspect every garment which is produced in the garment factory.

Elaborate

Tell them – Any part of the machinery or the garment which you would be required to work on, should be checked that the material about to be used is fault-free. Any faulty material found, should be reported to the responsible authority immediately, it should be sent for replacement. While using the material the commonly seen faults are in:

- Fabric Defects: Roughness in Fabric
- Abrasion Mark
- Misprinting
- Double Pick
- Oil Stains
- Skew
- Dye Stain

Say Sa

 Now tell the participants about the Seam. Seam is a joint consisting of a sequence of stitches uniting two or more pieces of material(s).

Elaborate

Tell them – Seam is used for assembling parts in the production of sewn items.

Seam Classes

- Class 1 Superimposed seam
- Class 2 Lapped seam
- Class 3 Bound seams
- Class 4 Flat seams
- Class 5 Decorative/Ornamental stitching
- Class 6 Edge finishing/neatening
- Class 7 Attaching of separate items
- Class 8 Single ply construction

-Say 🗣

- Tell the participants about the types of Seam which are:
 - » Flat Seam
 - » Superimposed Seams
 - » French Seam
 - » Lap Felled Seam
 - » Bound Seams
 - » Decorative/Ornamental Stitching
 - » Edge finishing/neatening
- Tell the participants about the Stitches.

- Elaborate 🛛

Tell them – A Stitch in one unit of conformation of thread resulting from repeatedly passing a strand or strands and/or loop or loops of thread into or through a material at uniformly spaced intervals to form a series of stitches. Types of Stitches are:

- Lock Stitch
- Zigzag Stitch
- Blind Stitch Type
- Buttonhole Stitch
- Basting Stitch
- Overlock Stitch Application in Knit Garments
- Four Thread overlock Stitches
- Five Thread Overlock Safety Stitch

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants about the Pockets, Plackets and Sleeves.

Elaborate

- Tell them A pocket is a bag- or envelope-like receptacle either fastened to or inserted in an article of clothing to hold small items.
- A placket is an opening in the upper part of trousers or skirts, or at the neck or sleeve of a garment. Plackets are almost always used to allow clothing to be put on or removed easily
- Sleeve is the part of a garment that covers the arm, or through which the arm passes or slips.

-Say 뎙

• Tell the participant why it is important to carry out test sews. In order to be very good at stitching, one needs to practice it. Hence it is important to carry out stitching tests and practices time to time until reached perfection.

Elaborate

Tell them – Some of the most common and important types of stitching i.e. lock and chain stitch. Below are the steps which show how to work on a sewing machine by following simple steps given in the activity.

- Lockstitch: It is stitch made on a sewing machine by the interlocking of the needle thread and the bobbin thread. In lockstitch they 'lock' together in the hole in the fabric which they pass through.
- **Chain stitch:** It is a decorative sewing stitch. Here loops are connected like links of a chain. Chain-stitch is a sewing machine and embroidery like links of a chain. It is a sewing and embroidery technique in which a series of looped stitches are linked together to form a chain-like pattern. In the steps given below there's activity for performing the lock-stitch and chain stitch.

Demonstrate i

Debrief participants about the lockstitch. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

Step 1:

- Keep the slide plate open so that the hook-set is visible.
- Bring needle to its lowest position into the hole through which it reaches the bobbin by slowly moving the hand-wheel.

Step 2:

- Keep the slide plate open so that the hook-set is visible.
- Bring needle to its lowest position into the hole through which it reaches the bobbin by slowly moving the hand-wheel.

Step 3:

- Thus the upper thread is lock-stitched (interlaced) with the lower thread.
- Stitch formation is completed when the upper thread lifts the lower thread.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Debrief participants about the Chain Stitch. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

Step 1:

- Needle is the lowest position.
- Upper thread becomes loose when needle goes up from its lowest position.

Step 2:

- The needle moves up and comes out of the cloth and the unstitched portion of cloth is pushed forward to form a stitch.
- The looper rotates and removes the loop of the needle-thread it had caught.

Step 3:

- Looper keeps rotating and pulls thread towards its own centre.
- Thread take-up lever tightens the earlier loop of thread which the looper removed in step 6.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Debrief participants how to stitch at the normal speed. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- **Step 1:** Attach needle and thread the machine needle-thread and bobbin-thread.
- Step 2: Adjust thread tension using a rough fabric.
- Step 3: Put the fabric sample at the left end of the machine.

Debrief participants about corner stitch. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- **Step 1:** Attach needle and thread the machine- needle-thread and bobbin- thread.
- Step 2: Adjust thread tension using a rough fabric.
- Step 3: Put the fabric sample at the left end of the machine.

Debrief participants about the Curve Stitch. Explain and demonstrate these steps to the participants:

- **Step 1:** Attach needle and thread the machine- needle-thread and bobbin- thread.
- Step 2: Adjust thread tension using a rough fabric.
- **Step 3:** Put the fabric sample at the left end of the machine.
- **Step 4:** Note the start time to start sewing exercise.
- Step 5: Pull the fabric sample with the left hand.
- Step 6: Raise the presser foot using the knee lifter.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

- Notes for Facilitation 📋

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.

- Activity 🖉

- Divide the class into two equal groups.
- Tell the participants they have to demonstrate the steps for lockstitch and chain stitch. They have to perform this activity in the lab.
- Tell them they would be given a time of 30 minute for preparation. The time for presentation for each group should not exceed 20 minutes per group.
- Once the activity is complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarize the highlights of the activity.

		Time	Resources
1.	Demonstrate the steps of lockstitch and chain stitch.	3 Hours	Charts, pens, scissor, thread
			and cloth material.

Unit 3.2: Contribute to Achieve Product Quality in Stitching Operations

- Unit Objectives 🎯

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Adjust the machine.
- 2. Ask questions to obtain more information.
- 3. Estimate the expected length of time for the process.
- 4. Perform a test sew run.
- 5. Know the different types of stitching and seam.

-Resources to be used 🧬

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Hook and Loop
- Hook and Eye
- Zipper
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the Product Quality in Stitching Operations

Say 5

• Tell the participants about the Product Quality. What is quality? If a product fulfills the customer's expectations, the customer will be pleased and consider that the product is of acceptable or even high quality. If his or her expectations are not fulfilled, the customer will consider that the product is of low quality. This means that the quality of a product may be defined as "its ability to fulfill the customer's needs and expectations".

Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – Quality needs to be defined firstly in terms of parameters or characteristics, which vary from product to product. For example, for a mechanical or electronic product these are performance, reliability, safety and appearance. For pharmaceutical products, parameters such as physical and chemical characteristics, medicinal effect, toxicity, taste and shelf life may be important. For a food product they will include taste, nutritional properties, texture, and shelf life and so on.

Fixing product specifications

A specification is the minimum requirement according to which a producer or service provider makes and delivers the product and service to the customer. In setting specification limits, the following should be considered:

- The user's and/or customer's needs.
- Requirements relating to product safety and health hazards provided for in the statutory and regulatory requirements.
- Requirements provided for in national and/or international standards.
- The competitor's product specifications, in order to gain marketing advantages.
- In designing the product, the capacity of processes and machines should be kept in mind.
- It is also necessary to maintain a balance between cost and value realization. The clearer the specification, the better the possibility of creating and delivering quality products. Preparing product design.

To achieve the above, those responsible for design, production and quality should be consulted from the sales negotiation stage onwards. The overall design of any product is made up of many individual characteristics. For example these may be:

- Dimensions, such as length, diameter, thickness or area.
- Physical properties, such as weight, volume or strength.
- Electrical properties, such as resistance, voltage or current.
- Appearance, such as finish, colour or texture; Functional qualities, such as output or kilometre per litre.
- Effects on service, such as taste, feel or noise level.

Manufacturing drawings and specifications are prepared by the designers and these should indicate to the production team precisely what quality is required and what raw materials should be used. Preparation for manufacture after the design, including the manufacturing drawings, has been reviewed and finalized; it is time to plan for manufacture.

This will include the following steps:

- 1. Deciding on the method of manufacture
- 2. Providing the necessary machines, plant, tooling and other equipment: Everything that is required for manufacture must be selected, taking care that all the elements are capable of achieving the standard of quality demanded.
- **3. Obtaining satisfactory raw materials:** No one can make a good product from unsatisfactory raw materials, so every material must have a precise written buying specification so that the purchasing department can buy exactly what is required. Often purchasers are expected to buy from suppliers who have been assessed and approved by them and when supplies arrive the goods should be checked before acceptance into stores. Quality requirements and manufacturing processes should be discussed with the suppliers, as well as the inspection activities to be carried out by the purchaser on the goods on arrival.

- 4. Obtaining and training operators: Operators who are willing and able to do the work in a satisfactory manner must be chosen and given whatever training they need.
- 5. Planning inspection and shop floor quality control: Plans for inspection activities should be prepared, proper workplaces provided for inspection staff, written inspection.

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants about the Guidelines. A guide for small and medium-sized enterprises procedures prepared, inspection equipment provided, checking and calibration of inspection equipment planned for, inspection personnel selected and trained and prepilot and pilot runs carried out. One should never attempt to solve a quality problem by carrying out more inspections.

Elaborate

Tell them – The manufacturing can begin only when the design and planning have been completed. If the planning is carried out systematically, things should run smoothly. During manufacture the following are the most common factors that can affect quality:

- **Set-up**: Some processes, such as punching, cutting, printing and labelling, are so consistent that, if the initial set-up is correct, the whole lot will conform to the specifications.
- **Machines and tools:** From time to time changes can occur in machine or tool settings, which can then lead to defects. Processes of this type include machining, resistance welding and filling.
- **Operator**: There are some processes where the result depends on the skill and attention of the operator, such as welding, hand soldering and painting processes.
- Materials and components: It is important to ensure the quality of raw materials and components by undertaking regular checks on the suppliers' processes and also where necessary by carrying out incoming inspection.

Correction of quality deficiencies: Rework and scrap are a by-product of human effort, sometimes because quality cannot be attained. This could be caused by errors in quality planning and possibly during the manufacturing process.

The following are obvious possibilities:

- The shop-floor operators had no clear idea what standard of quality was required.
- The method was such that it was very difficult to get the job right, but very easy to get it wrong.
- The machine and equipment were incapable of achieving the tolerances required.
- The incoming materials and components were unsatisfactory.
- The operators were untrained and not up to the job; Shop-floor quality control was either not properly planned or not properly executed, or both.

-Say 痛

- Tell the participants about the Coordination. It is obvious from the above steps that everybody in the company, that is the salesmen, designers, purchasing, stores and methods staff, plant engineers, jigs and tool personnel, production planning and production staff, operators, inspection and testing staff, packaging, and dispatch and so on, are responsible for product quality. Indeed, quality is everybody's business. Unfortunately, if care is not taken, it ends up being nobody's business.
- Also tell the participants about Stitched products specifications.

Elaborate

Tell them – It is essential to analyze the meet specification in terms of labels and trimmings. There should be various quality check points and before sending the product for final finish it should be thoroughly crosschecked that it has correct labels them. The stitched products should be checked in sewing section and well as printing, labeling or finishing section as well.

Trimmings & labels play an important role in making a good quality garment. Usually trims are randomly inspected. It is usually inspected against standards on the following parameters. Please note that these parameters may differ in other trims.

- **Matching Shade**: It is essential that the trims' color should match with base fabric rather than color code or pantone card.
- **Shrinkage**: If the shrinkage percentage of the trims differs from the fabric's (base material) shrinkage percentage, then it is definitely going to cause a defective garment.
- Color bleeding: Dyed trims like Buttons, sewing threads, dyed tapes and laces are checked for color bleeding.
- Width & Thickness: Measure width of the trims such as tapes, elastics, laces etc. It would be good if you take measure after wash.
- Size & Numbers: Thread numbers, button size, length of zippers etc. need to check against standards.

Labels and tags

Texts printed in the trims for e.g. hang tags, price tags, brand labels, case labels etc. play a vital role. It is very important to make sure that all the information and details must match with the fabric type, the fabric type and the label should not mismatch. Also, the content or text used should be only the one which is approved by the concerned authority. Also, the fibre content printed in care label must match with test report made for fibre content.

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants about the principle of Inspection.

- Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – Inspection can be defined as the visual examination or review of raw materials, partially finished components of the garments and completely finished garments in relation to some standards, specifications, or requirements, as well as measuring the garments to check if they meet the required measurements.

How much to inspect?

- No inspection
- 100% inspection
- Spot checking- inspecting random shipments
- Arbitrary sampling-10% sampling
- Statistical sampling or acceptance sampling-flexibility with regard to the amount of inspection to be performed

Inspection terms

- **Sample:** A sample consists of one or more units of a product drawn from a lot or batch, the units of the sample being selected at random without regards to their quality. The number of units of a product in the sample is the sample size.
- Lot or batch: Means 'Inspection lot' or 'Inspection Batch', that is a collection of units of a product from which a sample is to be drawn and inspected.
- Lot or batch size: The lot or batch size is the number of units of a product in a lot or batch:

Percent defective = Number of defectives × 100 / Number of units inspected

Identification of defects

- Major Defect: A defect that, if conspicuous on the finished product, would cause the item to be second.
- **Minor Defect**: A defect that would not cause the product to be termed as a second either because of severity or location.
- **Second:** A 'Second' is a garment with a conspicuous defect that affects the saleability or serviceability of the item.

These faults have to report immediately to the supervisor .In case of not reporting, the defects will not be rectified and result is rework.

Make sure to check the garment thoroughly

- There should be no stain like oil stain, or any other stain on the fabric.
- Always assure and check that the finest quality of thread for embroidery (if needed) is used.
- The product should have proper finish, there should be no loose or uneven threads or any other faults should be there in the stitching of the fabric.
- Make sure to look promptly that everything is in the place labels, tags, warning tags, instructions or price tags.
- There shouldn't be any non-conformity in the stitching in context with particular measurements if any, replace the product if it is not matching the given (suggested) dimension or if the fitting is not accurate in context with notches or unmatched seams i.e. armhole, sleeve head or neck band etc.
- Look for any sort of distorted grading .
- Look for any puckering, shrinkage seams.
- Make sure there isn't any shade defect in the stitched fabric, if there isn't the color matching the base fabric then it should be sent for replacement. There should be no skipped stitches, uneven stitches or shrinkage.

Do 🗸

Discuss with the participants how to identify Mark and Place Rejects in the Designated Locations.

- Always examine your working surroundings and then the work station where you are working. Inspect if there are any unwanted hazardous materials scattered around your work station or the work area.
- Keep the work area clean and tidy all the time, once this is accomplished look for any unwanted or faulty item.
- While looking for a faulty item make sure to identify it properly, mark it clearly and label it promptly as rejected.
- Place the rejected item in the assigned or designated locations only.
- Place the fabric or other rejected items which are torn, damaged broken, stained etc in the rejection box (designated area) of the work-place.
- If we talk about garments in particular then it can be said that the garment can be rejected after been tested and declared failed in terms of conformance and specifications.

Say 뎗

• Now tell the participants about the Alterations. Making a product which is of customer's choice and expectations is one of the best ways to run the business or any industry successfully. Hence, it is important to make sure that the material used for making a product should be compatible with that product's specification.

Elaborate

Tell them – Product's accuracy and finishing always depends on what materials are been used on it, what quality fabric is it and are these matching the product's specification or not? This defines the brand.

Some of the common defects which are found during the stitch are as - Puckering, Seam Grin, Seam Slippage, Skipped Stitches, Unbalanced Stitches, Uneven SPI. After identifying the defects it is important to carry out alterations, without a delay.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

-Say 🚘 -----

• Now tell the participants how to pass the stitched item to the next stage after validation.

Elaborate 🝥

Tell them – Once the garment is been stitched and prepared it is necessary to send it further for manufacturing process once it is been validated. Usually, after the garment is been stitched and completely prepared it checked for fabric quality like no loose threads or uneven stitches and labelling (or tags). It is important to have all tags in place i.e. price tag, warranty tag (if any) washing instructions, brand label etc. should all in intact and be at their specific place. The content displayed should be the one approved by the concerned authority, there should be no false statement or mismatch in the language or misprinting. Once they are checked, confirmed and validated then the garment is been sent for the finishing-process of the garment where it is washed, cleaned, pressed. Any activities related to the garment was left un-finished in the previous process i.e. left or missed by any chance it is done at this stage. After finishing it is packed, and distributed to their respective retail stores through the appropriate logistics system and network.

Say 🗣

 Now tell the participants what to do if stitched items do not meet production specifications. While stitching, many a times there are unwanted and unknown faults which are not good for garments. Hence they are also needed to be rectified so that the garments can be sold or displayed flawlessly.

- Elaborate 🗐

Tell them – Here are some of the faults which are found while stitching.

Seam Grin

Seam Slippage

Once you increase seam allowance, use a higher stitch density and opt for a lapped fell seam.

Seam Pucker:

- Bad tension
- Bad feet
- Fabric Thread instability
- Uneven shrinkage during finishing
- Thread bloat from washing

Structural jamming/ inherit pucker

- Tight weaving does not have enough room between yarns for thread
- Sewing caused yarns to be pushed out of place

As shown in the images above, seam pucker usually occurs.

Feed Pucker: Feed pucker usually takes place while very fine fabrics are sewed. The piles of fabric tend to slip over each other which results in uneven feed hence it leads to pucker.

Shrinkage Pucker: Shrinkage pucker occurs during the process of washing the thread in the seam, shrinks, pulling the fabric with it. Usually it takes place while using cotton threads. Shrinkage Pucker can be avoided by using threads with low shrinkage properties.

-Say 뎙

• Tell the participants how to sew and apply trims by hand and machine.

Elaborate

Tell them – Trims can be applied either by hands or by machines however it is important to check when to use hand trim for e.g. for fixing a button or to use a machine trim for e.g. modifying the stitch.

- Always choose the right method of repairing the production and make sure to re-make it as per the requirement and specification of the customer and of a company
- Check if the machines are set up and are in good working conditions. To attain production targets machines should be working efficiently all the time.
- Sometimes, Hand sewing is required when there is a need repairing re-welting or piece welting. You need to
 know whether the repair is to be made by hand or machine, the main equipment used and their capabilities
 and what problems may occur when undertaking the repair and how to prevent/ rectify them. As adhesives
 will be used you need to know how to use and store them safely.

Say Sa

• Tell the participants how to maintain work flow and meet production target.

Elaborate

Tell them – Here are some of the tips with which work should be carried out so that the workflow can be maintained and production target can be achieved:

- Fabric's pieces and lining must be pinned or sewn together as per the requirement and they should be set in such a way that they are ready for assembly.
- One production's work flow should not affect the work flow of other production, handling of material should be very careful to keep away material from the risk of damage.
- All the production sections should work in synchronization with each other i.e. trimming should work in a way that spreading and cutting can work in sync with stitching and stitching can maintain coordination with embroidery, printing and so on. By doing so, a production target and quality products can be produced.
- Working in sync can improve efficiency in work.

Say 뎗

• Now tell the participants about the Classification of Defects. Certain defects are acceptable to some while unacceptable to others. Fabric for curtain inner lining may not generally be judged with stringent dealings. Whereas that for high grade dress wear may be rejected on the basis of a minuscule imperfection.

- Elaborate 🝥

 Tell them – Classification is the categorization of defects into major and minor. Defects have been classified depending on several factors. In some cases defects may not be defects in the first place. For instance: Barre in knitting appears in the form of sequential horizontal lines on the fabric. This could easily be used as an effect and usefully incorporated in products. Laddering can be achieved as an effect by deliberately deactivating a needle in the bed.

The classification of some depends on degree of visibility. For instance registration issues can be ignored if there is only minor misalignment. Variation in matching of dyed shade is acceptable within certain limits. Defects are classified as under:

- 1. Major Defect
- 2. Minor Defect
- 3. Second

Some of the common defects are:

- 1. Marker Making Defects
- 2. Common Spreading Defects Plies misaligned:
- 3. Common Cutting Defects
- 4. Bundling and Ticketing

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

-Say 🗣

• Tell participants about the Accessories Defect.

Elaborate

• Tell them – Some common accessories defects are as follows:

Accessories Defect

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

-Say 🗣

• Tell the participants about the process of rectifying defects.

- Elaborate 🝥

Explain – the process of rectifying few defects are as follows:

Processes to Rectify Few Defects

Defects	Rectification	
Restitched Seams / Broken Stitches	Using better quality sewing threads	
	Ensure proper machine maintenance	
Open Seam – Seam Failure – Stitch	Better quality threads	
	Proper size thread for application	
	Proper tension	
Seam Slippage	Change seam type if possible	
	Increase seam width	
	Optimize the stitches per inch.	

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Say 🔓

Tell participants about the industry visit and the purpose behind this visit. The purpose of visiting an apparel
manufacturing unit is to get hands on knowledge about various processes involved in the work of an SMO.
During the visit you have to interact with Sewing Machine Operators and supervisors to understand how
work is done in industry.

Elaborate

Tell them – Make sure that you keep a notebook handy and note down any important points that come up during your interaction at the apparel manufacturing unit. When you go to an apparel manufacturing unit, you should:

- » Know about the production system.
- » Inspect stitched products against specifications.
- » Analyse how SMOs:
 - » Inspect stitched products against specifications
 - » Carryout alterations
 - » Sew and apply trims by hand and machine

- » Also understand the inspection and possible defects.
- » Ask questions to SMOs/supervisors if you have any query.

- Notes for Facilitation 🗎

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.

Activity 2

- Divide the class into five equal groups.
- Write the name of 4 defects on 4 piece of paper which are Woven defects, Fabric defects, Accessories defects, stitch and seam defect, and on the 5th piece of paper write "Rectification of Defects". Now fold the papers.
- Now ask each group to pick one folded paper.
- Tell the participants they have to give presentation based on their respective topics.
- Tell them they would be given a time of 30 minute for preparation. The time for presentation for each group should not exceed 20 minutes per group.
- Once the presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarize the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1. De	emonstrate about the defects	3 hour	Charts and pen

Unit 3.3: Stitch a T-Shirt



At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Prepare to stitch a T-Shirt for men.
- 2. Stitch a T-Shirt.

- Resources to be used 🔗

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

- Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the Stitching a T-shirt.

-Say 🔓

• Tell the participants about the preparations for Stitching a T-Shirt.

Elaborate

Tell them – Keep in mind that the Strathcona Henley has 5/8" seam allowances on all seams. Some t-shirt patterns may have smaller seam allowances than this – make sure to check your pattern!

- Insert a ballpoint needle into your machine and test your stitch style (check out this post if you are wondering how to choose a stitch style)
- Reduce the pressure on your presser foot if your sewing machine provides this option if you are unsure whether it does, make sure to take the time to check your manual. Reducing the pressure will make handling your knit fabric much easier since it will not become stretched out as you sew.
- Whenever you start sewing a seam, start with the needle in the "down position" so that it is lowered into the fabric. This will reduce the risk of the first needle motion punching the fabric into the needle plate of the sewing machine.

-Say 뎙

• Tell the participants how to sew the Shoulders of a T-Shirt.

- Demonstrate 🛱

Tell them – The steps of Sew the Shoulder are as follows:

- **STEP 1:** If you decide to stabilize, you can use rayon seam binding (as seen above), clear swimsuit elastic, a thin woven fabric strip, or even the selvedge of your knit fabric (you will notice that the selvedge isn't as stretchy as the rest of your fabric). The goal here is to choose something that doesn't stretch much and isn't very bulky.
- STEP 2: Place the t-shirt front and back with right sides together. Place the stabilizer along the wrong side of the back of the t-shirt. You will notice that the back shoulder is wider than the front shoulder it is drafted this way to accommodate for men's muscular and rounded shoulders! Stretch the shirt front to match the shirt back at the shoulder seam as you sew.
- **STEP 3:** If you are using a very a stabilizer that does not allow any stretch at all, you might as well use a straight stitch for this seam. The shoulder seams do not need to stretch and they are quite visible so a tidy straight stitch can produce an attractive seam. If you choose to use an elastic or knit selvedge as a stabilizer you will still want to use a stretch stitch since all of your materials contain stretch!
- **STEP 4:** Press the seam allowances towards the back to cover your stabilizer (it is also possible to press your seam allowances open if you would like to reduce bulk).
- **STEP 5:** If you would like, you can finish your seam allowances using another row of zig zag stitching. This will stop any potential fraying (which may or may not occur depending on the style of knit you choose).
- **STEP 6:** Trim the 5/8" seam allowance to reduce bulk.

Say 5

• Tell the participants how to sew the neckline of a T-Shirt.

Demonstrate 🛱

Tell them – The steps of Sew the neckline are as follows:

- **STEP 1:** Now that the shoulder seams are sewn, you will have a neck hole that is ready to finish with binding.
- **STEP 2:** With right sides together, join the narrow edges of the neckline binding. Sew this using a straight stitch (this short seam doesn't need to stretch either).
- **STEP 3:** Trim the seam allowance and press the seam allowances open.
- **STEP 4:** Finish preparing the binding by folding it in half lengthwise so that the raw edges meet. Press along the folded edge.

- **STEP 5:** Arrange the t-shirt body with right sides facing you. Place the binding circle on top of t-shirt, alight all of the raw edges. I like to match the binding seam to one of the shoulder seams but you could also align this seam with center back if you prefer.
- **STEP 6:** If you are using the Strathcona Henley pattern, ignore all the notches on the neckline binding (they are intended for the Henley variation of the pattern). Pin the binding to the neckline so that it is stretched evenly around the neckline it might take some fiddling to get this evenly stretched. I tend to use 8 pins spaced evenly.
- **STEP 7:** Stitch the binding to the neckline using a zig zag (or other stretch stitch). I used to place the t-shirt with the binding facing up on the sewing machine but recently switched my technique. I now place the t-shirt facing up and stretch the t-shirt with my fingers as I sew. Try out both ways and see what works best for you! I find that my new method reduces the risk of creating little tucks in the t-shirt neckline (they are super annoying to stitch rip!!!).
- **STEP 8:** Press the finished neckline.
- STEP 9: If you would like, you can finish the neckline by adding a line of stitching around the shirt 1/8" from the neckline seam to lock the seam allowance in place. I used a zig zag stitch here but you can up your game for really professional results by using a twin needle (or you can skip this step altogether if your fabric presses well and you don't think your seam allowance will tend to flip upwards – I often avoid stitching when I am sewing with crisp and thin cotton jerseys but find it is necessary when sewing with thicker cotton interlocks).
- **STEP 10:** Trim the neckline seam allowance.

-Say 🔓

• Tell the participants how to sew the sleeves of a T-Shirt.

Demonstrate i

Tell them – The steps of Sew the sleeves are as follows:

- **STEP 1:** Place the t-shirt and sleeve with right sides together.
- **STEP 2:** Line up the shoulder seam with the middle sleeve notch.
- **STEP 3:** Place a pin where each notch meets.
- **STEP 4:** Sew the sleeve seam using a zig zag stitch (or other stretch stitch). You will need to adjust often (with the needle down so that the fabric doesn't slip out of the way) to avoid creating any tucks and wrinkles.
- **STEP 5:** Finish the sleeve seam allowance with a second row of zig zag stitching and trim.
- STEP 6: Press the sleeve seam. Press the seam allowance towards the sleeves this is the classic direction to place sleeve seams (as seen on tailored garments). Try both ways to see which way fits best on the recipient's shoulders! Press the sleeve seam on a tailor's ham or on the narrow curve of the end of an ironing board so as to keep the rounded shape of the seam.

-Say 뎙

• Tell the participants how to sew the side seams of a T-Shirt.

Demonstrate i

Tell them – The steps of Sew the side seams are as follows:

- **STEP 1:** Pin the sleeve and side seams make sure that the underarm seam meets. Stitch using a zig-zag stitch or other stretch stitch.
- **STEP 2:** Finish the seam allowance with another row of zig zag stitching and trim the seam allowance.
- STEP 3: Press the seam allowances towards the back your shirt is almost finished

Say 뎙

• Tell the participants how to sew the Hems of a T-Shirt.

- Demonstrate 🙀

Tell them – The steps of Sew the Hems are as follows:

- STEP 1: You can finish the hem as you normally would by pressing the raw edge up and then pressing upwards again but you might find that this creates too much bulk for your knit t-shirt to sit nice and casually (it could look fairly stiff with a thick hem). Alternatively, you could finish the edge by pressing up once at the hem notch.
- STEP 2: Once pressed and pinned in place, stitch the single layer hem in place using a twin needle, or, as photographed, with a simple zig zag stitch. Try your very best to keep the knit relaxed refrain from stretching in any way!
- STEP 3: Repeat this hemming step for the sleeve hems.

A nice basic, classically shaped crew-neck menswear t-shirt is ready to wear!

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.

Activity 🖗

- Divide the class into two equal groups.
- Tell the participants they have to demonstrate the steps of sewing the shoulders and sewing the neckline. They have to perform this activity in the lab.
- Tell them they would be given a time of 30 minute for preparation. The time for presentation for each group should not exceed 20 minutes per group.
- Once the activity is complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarize the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1.	Demonstrate the steps of sewing the shoulders and neckline.	3 hour	Charts and pen Charts and pen







Transforming the skill landscape



4. Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines

Unit 4.1 - Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Practice the machine safety and maintain machines properly.
- 2. Carry out basic maintenance of machine.
- 3. Maintain tools and equipments and handle them safely.
- 4. Use materials to minimize waste.
- 5. Carryout running maintenance within agreed schedules.
- 6. Carry out maintenance and/or cleaning within one's responsibility.
- 7. Work in a comfortable position with the correct posture.
- 8. Use cleaning equipment and methods appropriate for the work to be carried out.
- 9. Dispose of waste safely in the designated location.
- 10. Store cleaning equipment safely after use.
- 11. Carryout cleaning according to schedules and limits of responsibility.

UNIT: 4.1 Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines

Unit Objectives 🙆 _____

At the end of this unit, the students should be able to:

- 1. Practice the machine safety and maintain machines properly.
- 2. Carry out basic maintenance of machine.
- 3. Maintain tools and equipments and handle them safely.
- 4. Use materials to minimize waste.
- 5. Carryout running maintenance within agreed schedules.
- 6. Carry out maintenance and/or cleaning within one's responsibility.
- 7. Work in a comfortable position with the correct posture.
- 8. Use cleaning equipment and methods appropriate for the work to be carried out.
- 9. Dispose of waste safely in the designated location.
- 10. Store cleaning equipment safely after use.
- 11. Carryout cleaning according to schedules and limits of responsibility.

- Resources to be Used 🖉 ------

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Copies of handouts, Participants Handbook

- Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Capture their responses on board and share them wherever necessary.
- Tell them that they will learn about Finishing Department Workflow

Say 🗣

Machines are essential to modern production. However, along with increased productivity, they have brought
hazards into the workplace. Proper control of machine hazards has traditionally been seen as costly and a
constraint on productivity. In general, the garment manufacturing industry is considered to be less dangerous
than other industrial sectors and, therefore, safety policy is a low priority in many enterprises. For example,
it has been observed that some workers remove guards protecting belts from sewing machines and manual
cutting machines are operated with naked hands.

Do

- Teach the students about the techniques of maintaining machines.
- Make them learn how to clean the Bobbin area.
- Explain the steps of cleaning the feed dog assembly.
- Explain the steps of lubricating the machine and also make them understand the functions of the machine guards.
- The basic steps of maintain the machine should be thoroughly demonstrated to them.
- Lastly, it is extremely essential to make them understand the safety tips that are common towards using and handling the machine.

Demonstrate **i**

4.1.2.2 Cleaning the Bobbin Area

- **Step 1:** Turn off and unplug the sewing machine.
- Step 2: Remove the bobbin cover and the bobbin.
- Step 3: Using a small lint brush (many machines come with one), carefully remove any lint from the bobbin area. Be especially sure to remove any lint from crevices and tight places, since compacted lint can actually stop the machine from running.
- Step 4: Using the lint brush or canned air, remove the lint from the area around the needle, the presser foot and the thread guides.
- **Step 5:** Remove any lint from the inside of the doors and lids of the sewing machine.
- **Step 6:** Replace the bobbin and the bobbin cover.
- Step 7: Plug the sewing machine back in and turn it on.

Note: Make sure to check that after cleaning all the machine parts are properly placed and tightened. It should be safe for using it the next time.

4.1.2.3 Cleaning the Tension Assembly

- **Step 1:** Clean your machine often. Each stitch is precise and even a bit of lint collected on the tension assembly can cause problems. Make it a habit to clean your sewing machine after any large project.
- **Step 2:** Raise the pressure foot to release the tension on the disks. Gently run the folded edge of a clean piece of lint free cloth through the tension disks. Compressed air will also dislodge any bits of thread or lint.
- Step 3: Remove all lint along the thread guides using a small brush or clean cloth.
- Step 4: Check the bobbin area of the machine. The bobbin controls the lower tension and can be a source of built up lint. Depending on the type of machine you have, the bobbin consists of the bobbin, case and on some models a removable hook race. Remove these according to your instruction manual and clean with a cloth or small brush.
- **Step 5:** Do a final check to make sure the tension is correct and that the bobbin assembly is in place properly before you begin your next project.

4.1.2.4 Cleaning the Feed Dog Assembly

- **Step 1:** Unplug the machine and examine the feed dogs. The newer machines have metal feed dogs, but older models may have rubber ones, which often need replacing. Examine the feed dogs and check for damage.
- Step 2: Remove the throat plate, which is the covering over the feed dogs, and clean it with a soft cloth. Use a small soft brush to clean the feed dogs. Make sure to remove all lint and thread from the grooves of the teeth. Some machines have an adjustment that lowers the feed dogs for specific sewing procedures. They should be in the raised position for better viewing during the cleaning process.
- Step 3: Clean the area around the feed dogs with a soft brush. Compressed air is a good choice to use in the small tight areas.
- **Step 4:** Wipe down all areas with a clean, lint free cloth before replacing the throat plate.
- **Step 5:** Prepare to clean the feed dogs and all other areas that lint may accumulate on, after every project. Your sewing machine will last longer and need fewer repairs if kept clean and lint free.

4.1.3 Steps in lubricating machine

- **Step 1:** Purchase a high-quality brand of sewing machine oil from a sewing store or other specialty retailer. Higher quality generally comes with a higher price tag, but the price of good sewing machine oil is favorable to the costs involved with repairing or replacing an entire sewing machine.
- Step 2: Unplug your sewing machine. Make sure its power switch is set to 'off.' Because you will be dealing with fluid, it is especially important to make absolutely certain any power supply is disconnected.
- **Step 3**: Drop a single drip of sewing machine oil onto the mechanism that drives the sewing needle. If you purchased quality sewing machine oil, more than one drop will generally not be necessary.
- Step 4: Repeat Step 3, applying a single drop of oil to every part of your sewing machine that moves. Consult your sewing machine owner's manual if you need instruction on how to access any moving parts that may be contained beneath the casing of the machine.

- **Step 5:** Allow the oil to absorb by letting your sewing machine stand for a few minutes. Most experts suggest that 15 to 30 minutes is a good window of time to let your machine stand while the sewing machine oil works its magic.
- Step 6: Plug your sewing machine back in. When you have safely done so, turn the power switch to 'on.'
- **Step 7:** Feed some scrap fabric through the sewing machine, running its moving parts at a slow but constant rate. This will allow the oil to spread evenly throughout the parts that require lubrication to maintain optimal performance.

- Elaborate

Machine Guard

There are different safety guards given in the sewing machine which are important to use and it is also essential to check that the correct safety guard is in place as per the requirement. Below are given the machine guards of a sewing machine.

- Finger guard
- Eye guard
- Belt guard
- Motor pulley guard

Troubleshoot Common Machine

In many cases machine problems are due to the worker not having received correct training in basic machine maintenance. This causes problems which have to be rectified by a qualified mechanic/technician. All garment enterprises suffer from such problems to varying degrees. Some common causes are:

- Incorrect needles
- Incorrect machine settings for the fabric
- Inexperienced workers
- Inexperienced mechanics/technicians
- Fabric finishes.

On-the-job training sessions may be organized for beginners as part of their training period. Enlist the help of senior operators with teaching skills. Group work can provide good opportunities for these training sessions. Sessions should include acquiring the basic sewing skills and troubleshooting sewing problems.

Carry out Basic Maintenance of Machine

It is important to carryout basic maintenance of own machine and surroundings. While operating a sewing machine we can keep a check of these two maintenances by keeping an eye on the needle point i.e.

• Must check the needle point and stitch quality while working. Be attentive and look for any kind of oil leakage is found, replace (or inform) immediately. For hazard free environment always keep the hook area clean and tidy.

- Routine Maintenance: This covers sub kinds of maintenance i.e.
 - » Daily maintenance of the machinery
 - » Weekly maintenance
 - » Monthly maintenance

Sewing Machine Safety Tips

Sewing machines do involve electricity, moving parts and sharp needles, so safety is a concern. Some sewing machine safety tips are as follows:

- Keep your fingers away from the needle. Experienced sewists might even be more apt to do this than beginners. About 60% of the sewing machine related injuries treated in a hospital each year are puncture wounds from needles.
- Minimize distractions, and don't operate your sewing machine when you are tired or under the influence of alcohol. Sewing is a lot easier when you're feeling rested and relaxed, and it's also safer.
- Turn off and unplug your sewing machine when you are away from it for more than a few minutes.
- Be mindful of cords. Try to keep cords towards the back of the machine and not draped across the floor where you (or someone else!) is likely to trip over them. If they do need to run across the floor, consider taping them down-- or just find somewhere else to work.
- Have your machine serviced regularly. Not only will this keep your machine in top working order, potentially dangerous repairs are more likely to be noticed before they cause a problem.
- Always unplug the machine and use caution when replacing parts such as lightbulbs.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Activity §

In the industry visit:

- Make the students show you about the maintenance techniques.
- Ask them to clean and dispose wastes
- Ask them to demonstrate them the store cleaning equipments.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts.
- Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.







Transforming the skill landscape



5. Maintaining Health, Safety and Security at Workplace

Unit 5.1 - Maintaining Halth, Safety and Security at Workplace



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace.
- 2. Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
- 3. Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
- 4. Follow environment management system related procedures.
- 5. Identify and correct if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
- 6. Report any service malfunctions that can not be rectified.
- 7. Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer's and organizational requirements.
- 8. Safely handle and move waste and debris.
- 9. Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
- 10. Seek clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks.
- 11. Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
- 12. Carryout periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
- 13. Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
- 14. Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
- 15. Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
- 16. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.
- 17. Follow organization procedures.

UNIT: 5.1 Maintaining Health, Safety and Security at Workplace

Unit Objectives 🖾 —————

At the end of this unit, the students should be able to:

- 1. Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace.
- 2. Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
- 3. Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
- 4. Follow environment management system related procedures.
- 5. Identify and correct if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
- 6. Report any service malfunctions that can not be rectified.
- 7. Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer's and organizational requirements.
- 8. Safely handle and move waste and debris.
- 9. Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
- 10. Seek clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks.
- 11. Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
- 12. Carryout periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
- 13. Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
- 14. Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
- 15. Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
- 16. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.
- 17. Follow organization procedures.

Resources to be Used 🔗

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Copies of handouts, Participants Handbook

- Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Capture their responses on board and share them wherever necessary.
- Tell them that they will learn about Finishing Department Workflow

Say 5

Tell the participants about:

- The good effects of cost effective ventilation.
- The requirements of light and air in the workplace.
- The accidents that might take place in the process.
- The mitigation of the accidents and the safety measures.
- Understanding the safety signals and symbols.

Do

- Introduce the students to the health hazards that they might face in this employment over the long run.
- Explain the potential injuries and illnesses that apparel workers might face.
- Tell them about the environmental standards that should be taken care by them.
- Make them understand the value of daylight and positive health aspects.
- Explain the importance of essential facilities and their presence.
- Explain the importance of proper sanitation facilities.

- Elaborate 🝥

Ergonomics is something that affects everyone. Still, very few have a good understanding of what it means or how it affects us. Ergonomics can be considered as a science that focuses on designing a job and work area for the worker. Ergonomically-designed job ensures that a taller worker has enough space to safely perform his or her job, and a shorter worker can reach all of his or her tools and products without affecting comfort and safe range. Unfortunately what typically happens in the workplace, is that a worker is forced to work within the confines of the job or workstation that already exists. This may require employees to work in awkward postures, perform the same motion over and over again or lift heavy loads – all of which may result in work-related injuries/disorders.
Injuries and illnesses among textile and apparel workers

- 70% of Hand Embroiderer report back pain.
- 35% report persistent lower back pain.
- 25% have suffered a compensable cumulative trauma disorder (CTD).
- 81% reported CTDs to the wrist.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Some fundamental ergonomic principals that should be followed in our workplaces are:

- **Proper tools:** Tools should be appropriate for the specific tasks being performed.
- **Keep repetitive motions to a minimum:** Workstations or tasks can often be redesigned to reduce the number of repetitive motions that must be performed.
- Avoid awkward postures: Your job should not require you to work with your hands above shoulder height on a regular basis.
- Use safe lifting procedures: Avoid lifting objects that are too heavy. Use more than one person or a mechanical device to reduce the load.

Trainer's Note: These are supporting content to the Participant Manual, please adhere to the Participant Manual and explain trainees' the concept.

Good Lighting for Quality Products

Better lighting does not mean more light bulbs and greater use of electricity. Natural lighting is often better than artificial lighting.

First of all, you must decide whether the existing lighting facilities need improvement. Lighting requirements are dependent on three main factors:

- The nature of the task
- The sharpness of the worker's eyesight
- The environment of the working area

Reporting an Accident and an Incident

SMOs' responsibility requires them to be aware of potential hazards and correct reporting processes. If they notice a potentially hazardous situation, eg: a client expressing violent behavior, it is important that they report it immediately to management and fill out the appropriate forms as legally required of you.

If they are injured at work they must:

- Report the injury to management as soon as possible, and certainly within 24 hours.
- Seek proper treatment for their injury.

Sanitary Facilities

There are several reasons why the provision of washing facilities is important:

- Dirt and grime can be ingested and cause sickness or disease; they are, in any case, unpleasant and demotivating.
- Washing is required for basic hygiene after using the toilet.
- Washing is a necessity when women have their monthly periods.

Ready for Emergencies

Accidents can happen even if proper preventive measures are installed; so, always be prepared for emergencies, like cuts and bruises, eye injuries, burns, poisoning and electric shocks. Every enterprise, therefore, has to maintain a well-stocked first-aid box and assign at least one person from every shift to handle emergencies.

First-aid boxes should be clearly marked and located so that they are readily accessible in an emergency. They should not be more than 100 metres away from any place on the work site. Ideally, such kits should be near a wash-basin and in good lighting conditions. Their supplies need to be regularly checked and replenished. The contents of a first-aid box are often regulated by law, with variations according to the size and the likely industrial hazards of the enterprise. A typical basic kit may include the following items in a dustproof and waterproof box:

- Sterile bandages, pressure bandages, dressings (gauze pads) and slings. These should be individually wrapped and placed in a dustproof box or bag. Sufficient quantities of the different sizes should be available at all times to treat small cuts and burns.
- Cotton wool for cleaning wounds
- Scissors, tweezers (for splinters) and safety pins
- An eye bath and eye wash bottle
- Ready-to-use antiseptic solution and cream
- Simple over-the-counter medicines such as aspirin and antacid
- A booklet or leaflet giving advice on first-aid treatment

Safety Signs at Workplace

Safety Signs: Sign providing information or instruction about safety or health at work by means of a signboard, a colour, an illuminated sign or acoustic signal, a verbal communication or hand signal

Signboard: A sign which provides information or instructions by a combination of shape, colour and a symbol or pictogram which is rendered visible by lighting of sufficient intensity. In practice, many signboards may be accompanied by supplementary text, eg 'Fire exit', alongside the symbol of a moving person. Signboards can be of the following four types:

- 1. Prohibition sign
- 2. Warning sign
- 3. Mandatory sign
- 4. Emergency escape, Fire and First-aid signs

Activity

In the industry visit, make sure that the students:

- Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol.
- Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants.
- Follow environment management system related procedures. » Identify and correct (if possible) malfunctions in machinery and equipment.
- Store materials and equipment in line with manufacturer's and organizational requirements.

- Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions.
- Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats.
- Carryout periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned.
- Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel.
- Participate in mock drills/ evacuation procedures organized at the workplace.
- Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so.
- Take action based on instructions in the event of fire.

- Notes for Facilitation 📋 -

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts.
- Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.







Transforming the skill landscape



6. Comply with Industry and Organizational Requirements

Unit 6.1 - Comply with Industry and Organizational Requirements



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Carryout work functions in accordance with legislation and regulations, organizational guidelines and procedures.
- 2. Seek and obtain clarifications on policies and procedures, from your supervisor or other authorized personnel.
- 3. Apply and follow these policies and procedures within your work practices.
- 4. Provide support to your supervisor and team members in enforcing these considerations.
- 5. Identify and report any possible deviation to these requirements.

UNIT: 6.1 Comply with Industry and Organizational Requirements

Unit Objectives 🧭 -

At the end of this unit, the students should be able to:

- 1. Carryout work functions in accordance with legislation and regulations, organizational guidelines and procedures.
- 2. Seek and obtain clarifications on policies and procedures, from your supervisor or other authorized personnel.
- 3. Apply and follow these policies and procedures within your work practices.
- 4. Provide support to your supervisor and team members in enforcing these considerations.
- 5. Identify and report any possible deviation to these requirements.

Resources to be Used 🧬 -

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Copies of handouts, Participants Handbook

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Capture their responses on board and share them wherever necessary.
- Tell them that they will learn about Finishing Department Workflow

Say 🗣

- The clear and crisp definition of compliance.
- Explain the significance of compliance in Indian Garment Industry.
- Enlighten them about the core labor standards of India.

- Explain the role played by AEPC in the Garment Industry in India.
- Talk about the social responsibility towards this end.
- Explain the importance of ethics.
- State the labour laws and tell them about their rights, compensations and duties.
- Health and safety compliance should be explained.
- State the codes of practices which are needed to be noted.

Elaborate

Defining Compliance for Your Organization

According to Merriam Webster the dictionary definition of compliance is as follows:

- 1. The act or process of complying to a desire, demand, proposal, or regimen, or to coercion.
- 2. Conformity in fulfilling official requirements.
- 3. A disposition to yield to others.
- 4. The ability of an object to yield elastically when a force is applied.

While regulatory compliance for businesses around the world most clearly falls under the second definition, there are many records managers, general councils, and policy officers that would nod their heads in agreement at any of the other definitions as well. So, what really is compliance?

Significance of Compliance in Indian Garment Industry

Compliance is the standard for the product which ensures that it is aligned to its industry's qualitative demands. This also includes audits and inspections which are crucial to a proper and formal work environment.

Social Compliance: The treatment of the employees by its business constitutes social compliance. This also includes their environment and their personal perspective on social responsibility as an employee.

Compliance Audit: Risk Management Programs, Process Safety Management and Process Security Management are all controlled and provided by audits and assessments.

In India, compliance audit consists of a thorough examination of orders, regulations, rules and directions for dealing with prudence, legality, transparency and adequacy. It is the job of auditors to collect information by reviewing documents, visually observing the site and staff interviews. This data is cross checked with applicable regulations and permits to ensure how well the operation is when sieved through applicable and required legalities

There are three main phases of compliance audit in India:

- 1. **Pre-audit:** It includes planning and organising the audit; establishing the audit objectives, scope and etiquette; and reviewing the design of the program by inspecting documentation
- 2. On-site audit: It includes conducting personnel interviews, reviewing records, and making observations to assess program implementation
- 3. Post-audit: It includes briefing the management on audit findings, and preparing a final report

Core Labour Standards

- Elimination of Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation
- Freedom of Association
- Right to Collective Bargaining
- Elimination of all Forms of Forced or Compulsory Labour
- Effective Abolition of Child Labour

Apparel Export Promotion Council (AEPC), an apex body of Indian apparel exporters, has designed a garment factory compliance program 'Disha' (Driving Industry towards Sustainable Human Capital Advancement) to make

AEPC-Disha

Apparel Export Promotion Council (AEPC), the apex body of Indian apparel exporters, has launched the programme "DISHA" (Driving Industry towards Sustainable Human Capital Advancement) to aid garment exporters comply with global standards pertaining to child labour.

Responsibilities of Disha member factory

DISHA member factory is committed to adhere to the DISHA common code of conduct (CCC) Principle on child labour and takes the responsibility to:

- Understand and identify applicable laws and acts.
- Understand general industry practices and perception.
- Establish management systems for sustenance and continual improvement.

Disha-CCC for child labour

Disha- common code of conduct (CCC) is based on various central and state laws. Some of the laws that specify conditions on the subject of employment of children and young persons are as follows:

- No child who has not completed fourteenth year of age shall be required or allowed to work in any occupation in the factory.
- Persons who have completed fourteenth, but not eighteenth, year of age are not employed in hazardous or dangerous operations.
- No female young person shall be required or allowed to work in any factory except between 8.00 A.M. and 7.00 P.M.
- Young people are required to work only after obtaining a 'certificate of fitness' from a government medical officer not below the rank of an Assistant Surgeon. The fee for obtaining this certificate would be borne by the factory.

AEPC's assistance to garment exporters

AEPC provides invaluable assistance to Indian garment exporters as well as international buyers who select India as their preferred sourcing destination for garments.

AEPC- Disha Initiative

AEPC in its continuous efforts to make India a preferred sourcing destination plans to undertake a series of activities to strengthen the compliance code capacity in the Indian export garment industry.

Objectives of Disha programme

- To increase awareness among apparel manufacturers on social and environmental standards based on applicable Indian laws.
- To improve competitiveness of apparel manufacturers.

- To promote a management system oriented thinking and approach for engaging with social and environmental issues.
- To promote a process-based certification system that enables measurement of progress towards adoption and maintenance of benchmark practices in the Disha Common Code of Conduct (Disha-CCC).

Major components of Disha

Environmental, social and safety related compliance issues are going to assume increasing importance in textiles and apparel sector as the competiveness in the sector moves to new emerging economies. Some of the major components of the program Disha are:

- **Common Code of Conduct (CCC):** AEPC-Disha's common code of conduct is designed to guide the Indian apparel manufacturers on legal, social and environmental issues.
- Factory Capacity Building & Training: The common code of conduct involves orientation for the owners of apparel factories and capacity building for factory-nominated personnel on Disha-CCC and towards applying the management systems for Disha-CCC.
- **Baseline & Impact Assessment:** Initially, a factory shall undergo a pre intervention baseline assessment for gap analysis against the Disha-Common Code of Conduct (CCC) principles and benchmarks.
- **Disha Certification:** A Disha certificate shall be awarded to the factory by AEPC upon successful and satisfactory implementation of the social and environmental management system.

Indian Garment Industry and Social Responsibility

The Indian garment industry is one of the largest and oldest sectors in the country. The various factors responsible for change in customer preferences are:

- Rise in disposable incomes
- Increasing demand for branded apparels and fashion accessories
- Convenience of shopping at departmental stores and shopping malls
- Boom in the retail industry
- Government policy focused on fast-track growth

International Labour Standards

The Indian garment industry is well established and enjoying considerable demand in both domestic as well as global markets.

Why Code of Ethics is Required

The code of ethics is all about the quality of the products from the factory and the working environment that should meet the requirements of audits and inspections. These ethics are required for:

- Increasing national competitiveness in terms of social compliance.
- Increasing competitiveness of small scale manufacturers.
- Reducing burden on manufacturers.

Some of the compliance codes in Indian garment industry are listed below.

Working Hour & Wage Rate Compliance

- Garment factory must ensure that employees should get atleast minimum wages according to the domestic law and as per the time spent by them in the industry.
- Employer should pay equal wages to both men and women employees, for performing the same work or work of a similar nature.

- Worker employed for more than nine hours on any day or for more than 48 hours in any week, shall be entitled to wages at premium legal rates for such overtime work.
- Every worker should be given one holiday (for a period of 24 consecutive hours) in a week. Whenever a worker is required to work on a weekly holiday, he is to be allowed a compensatory holiday for each holiday so lost.
- Every worker is to be allowed at least half an hour rest interval after a maximum working of 5 hours at a stretch.

Need for Compliance Codes

There is a direct impact of social compliance on company's financial results, especially for organisations in consumer market where brand name and reputation are most critical assets. Companies should adopt compliance code to protect their goodwill in the market.

Compliance Code Guidelines

Garment factory should consider the following guidelines while complying with safety and health compliance code standards:

- Industries should comply with international standard code, such as ISO or importing countries standard code to become competitive in international markets.
- Young persons (between 15 to 18 years) are not supposed to work on any dangerous machine without adequate training and supervision.
- Wiring should be in good condition with no broken junctions or wires sticking out at the ends of the conduit.
- Eye-wear and face shields should be provided in areas with danger of flying objects, sparks, glare, hazardous liquids and excessive dust.
- Ear plugs or muffs should be given in places with excessive noise such as generator rooms and embroidery rooms.
- Hard hats and protective shoes are necessary for workers involved in loading and unloading operations.
- Factories should have effective fire extinguisher with proper usage instructions.

Role of Apparel Export Promotion Council in India

In India, the Apparel Export Promotion Council (AEPC) is committed to legal compliance and ethical business practices and encourages members/exporters to comply with all applicable laws and regulations of the country to meet international compliance standards.

Compliance Code Guidelines for Indian Garment Industry

The Indian apparel industry contributes substantially to India's export earnings. In recent years, India has emerged as a major sourcing destination for various buyers. The USA and the EU continue to be the most important markets for Indian apparel industry, accounting for about two-third of India's textiles exports. Some of the common Indian Garment industry compliance code guidelines are:

- Exporters must not be involved in unfair labour practices including but not limited to interferences in matters concerning freedom of association.
- There shall be no differences in workers remuneration for work of equal value on the basis of gender, race, religion, age, disability, sexual orientation, nationality, political opinion, or social or ethnic origin.
- Exporters shall not threaten female workers with dismissal or any other employment decision that negatively

affects their employment status in order to prevent them from getting married or becoming pregnant.

- Exporters shall ensure that proper ventilation systems are installed within their premises to prevent airborne exposures which may affect the health of workers.
- Members shall not use any form of physical or psychological violence, threats, harassment, or abuse against workers seeking to form organisations or participating in union activities, including strikes.
- Workers shall be entitled to at least 24 consecutive hours of rest in every seven-day period. If workers must work on a rest day, an alternative consecutive 24 hours rest day must be provided.
- Exporters shall provide workers with paid annual leaves as required under local laws, regulations and procedures. Exporters shall not impose any undue restrictions on workers' use of annual leave or taking any type of sick or maternity leave.
- Exporters shall pay workers at least the legal minimum wage or the prevailing industry wage, whichever is higher. In today's scenario, it is the most essential code of compliance for Indian Industry.
- Exporters shall compensate workers for all hours worked. Workers on a piece rate payment scheme or any other incentive scheme should be paid accordingly.
- Exporters shall not unreasonably restrain the freedom of movement of workers, including movement in canteen during breaks, using toilets, accessing water, or to access necessary medical attention, as a means to maintain work discipline.
- Garment exporters must ensure that the minimum age requirement to non-hazardous employment shall not be less than 14 years. This is the most important concern in India nowadays. Further, each worker has the right to enter into and to terminate their employment freely.

Code of Conduct for Garment Exporters

- Garment exporters must ensure that the minimum age requirement to non-hazardous employment shall not be less than 14 years.
- Further, the apprentices or vocational students shall not be under the legal age for working (as provided under the applicable laws).
- A proper process is followed for verifying the age of the workers.

- Notes for Facilitation 🗎

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts.
- Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the unit.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.







Transforming the skill landscape



7. Soft Skills And Communication Skills

- Unit 7.1 Introduction to the Soft Skills
- Unit 7.2 Effective Communication
- Unit 7.3 Grooming and Hygiene
- Unit 7.4 Interpersonal Skill Development
- Unit 7.5 Social Interaction
- Unit 7.6 Group Interaction
- Unit 7.7 Time Management
- Unit 7.8 Resume Preparation
- Unit 7.9 Interview Preparation



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Familiarise with the art of Effective Communication.
- 2. Able to handle effective Communication with co-workers and their Family.
- 3. Able to handle effective Communication with Peers/ colleagues using medical terminology in communication.
- 4. Maintain health and hygiene
- 5. Develop interpersonal skills
- 6. Develop effective social interaction
- 7. Manage time effectively
- 8. Prepare for interviews

UNIT 7.1: Introduction to the Soft Skills



At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Describe the basic meaning of Soft Skills, their components and their benefits.
- 2. Familiarise with work readiness and its significance.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 🗣

- Employees are a crucial part of an organization, understanding them personally can be helpful in various aspects. There is much more to their identity than merely their skills. This brings into light, the concept of 'soft skills'.
- Soft skills are personal attributes that describes an individual's ability to interact with others. It includes
 the cluster of personality traits, social graces, communication language, personal habits, friendliness and
 optimism that characterize relationship with other people.
- Soft skills have more to do with who we are than what we know.
- Soft Skills complement hard skills which are occupational requirements of a job and many other activities.
- According to a survey, the long term success in job is 75 % due to soft skills and 25 % due to technical knowhow.

Activity 🌮

- Ask the students to form a circle.
- Starting from a one person, ask each of them to tell something about themselves. This should necessarily
 include their strengths and weaknesses.
- This will give them a better chance of knowing each other.

Explain 🕎

• Discuss what helps in keeping you happy in your school- academic knowledge or company of friends.

Say 🗣

Soft skills essentially relate to the personality of a person. There are certain components that relate a person to the rest of the group and on which communication depends largely. This largely ensures how a person gets along with other people:

- Adaptability: It is about how quickly and efficiently a person is able to blend in and get productive in an altered environment.
- Emotional Strength: An emotionally strong person succeeds in directing his moods and emotions such as anger frustration and excitement.
- Leadership Quality: How one manages conflict in personal and professional situation and convinces people reflects upon his leadership quality.
- **Team Playing Ability:** It is the ability to manage different types of people and make them work harmoniously with each other.
- **Decision Making:** This reflects upon how one manages his time and other resources in efficient and productive manner.
- Interpersonal Communication: This is an individual's ability to effective communication with other and in the process creating a positive image of him.
- **Negotiation Skills:** This is how one negotiates with others and reduces the level of stress in work, professional and personal environment.

Activity &

- Ask students to sit in a circle.
- Blindfold a student and give him a packet of biscuit.
- Ask the other students to come one by one and ask for the packet and make attempt to convince him as to why he should be given the packet.
- The blindfolded person has the authority to refuse to give to the people who fail to convince him and give it only to the person who succeeds in convincing him.
- At the end of the game we would be able to have an insight as to which person possesses the best communication skills, negotiation skills, etc.

Explain 🚏

• On the basis of the activity, discuss what corrective steps could the other people take to improve their communication/negotiation skills.

Say 🗣

A person who interacts well with others gets added advantages other than personal satisfaction. Also, personal traits like decision making, leadership ability are not only related to the concerned person himself but they affect others to whom the person interacts. Some of these benefits include :

- Increased credibility with customers
- Increased customer satisfaction
- More productive employees
- Recognition from the industry, employer and peers.

In short, they aid in the personal growth of a person.

Activity 🖗

- Ask the students to sit separately.
- Ask them to write whether they buy grocery products from one shop daily or prefer to go to any shop selling such products.
- If they go to one shop, ask them to give reason for their loyalty. Is it the good behavior of the shopkeeper that keeps them loyal?
- Also, ask the people who do not have any such preference, reasons for this behaviour.

Say 🗣

How do employees differ from each other? What makes an inexperienced person more successful than a previously working person? On being asked, the answer to this question could be right attitude. Merely performing a task is not the requirement. A person should do it with the right kind of attitude to get the best results. This can include:

- An enthusiastic attitude to the employer.
- A clear interest in the work being done.
- The ability to communicate appropriately in an adult working environment.
- The capacity to acknowledge customers and provide the assistance recommended by the employer.
- A commitment to maintaining their reliability and punctuality for the whole of the period spent in the workplace.



Activity 3

- Ask the students to form a group.
- Ask them about their interest- painting, dancing, etc. people might come up with different interests.
- Based on it, ask the entire group to do an activity say painting.
- Observation can show that people who like doing a particular task say painting are likely to show more zeal than others who do not have much interest in it.
- Also, such people are more likely to have an active participation throughout the activity and enjoy it rather than taking it as a burden.

Explain 🚏

• Based on the results, discuss why some student's/ groups were able to get better results. This could be due to difference of interests, enthusiasm, confidence, etc.

UNIT 7.2: Effective Communication

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Do public speaking.
- 2. Describe his /her likes and dislikes for five minutes in the classroom.
- 3. Basic etiquette during a conversation with another person, overcome shyness etc.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 🗣

 Communication is a tool that connects us with other human beings. An effective communication not only helps in developing a sense of belonging but also facilitates better working, improves relationships, reduces stress.

Say 🗣

- Communication is the process of exchange of words, ideas, feelings. It is the meaningful exchange of information between two or more participants.
- Communication requires a sender, a message, a medium and a recipient.
- Communication process is complete only when a receiver understands the sender message.

Elements Of Communication

Communication seems effortless but it essentially involves different stages in which information gets passed from the person who wants to share something with someone. These elements are as follows:

- Message: The speaker/communicator might want to share thoughts, feelings, information, etc.
- Encoding: For conveying a message, it has to be communicated using signs, symbols, words, etc.
- Decoding: He/ she tries to understand the meaning of the message as expected by the speaker.

Understanding whether a message has been effectively conveyed and understood by the receiver can be done with the help of a feedback. It is a feedback that brings out the success or failure of a communication process.



Activity 🔅

- Call 2 students.
- Ask them to have a casual conversation.
- With respect to their conversation, explain who is the speaker, what is the message.
- Also explain encoding, decoding and feedback with respect to the conversation.

Explain 🕎

• Discuss the importance of tone of voice, gestures, etc. in a communication process.

Say 뎙

Communication is not merely restricted to exchange of ideas and information verbally. In fact, it extends far beyond that. Even a newspaper is a mode of communication. It can be categorized into three basic types:

- Verbal Communication: It involves communication of ideas verbally.
- Written Communication: They include letters, books, newspapers are printed messages.
- Non Verbal Communication: Their gestures too communicate a lot and aid them in conveying the meaning of the message or intensity.

Activity 😥

- Ask 2 students to explain the process of communication.
- Pay attention to the way they explain.
- Categorize the various types of communication used by them.

Explain 🕎

• Discuss the situations in which each of them is used.

Say 뎗

- Communication may not always be carried on without hurdles. There might be many hurdles that might prevent from reaching the message to the receiver effectively.
- The most common barrier known in communication is 'noise'. It not only creates a sense of irritation but may affect the intensity of effect of the message.
- Apart from this, there are certain other barriers that affect communication/exchange of ideas between the sender and receiver. They are as shown in the figure:



Fig.7.2.2: Barriers in Communication

• Some of the barriers can be overcome- using simple language, active listening can be of great help.

Activity 🌮

- Organize students into groups of 2.
- Give one of the students, an article about a totally unknown topic.
- Give him 10mins. Time to read it.
- Let him explain to the class by the end of the time, what is the topic all about and crucial details in it.
- Ask the students what they have understood.
- Discuss about problems in understanding (if any) faced by the rest of students.

Explain 🕎

- On the basis of the activity above, discuss the barriers in communication.
- Also, discuss how these barriers can be taken care of.

Say 🗣

By now, we know that communication is a two-way process. It is not merely about the way a speaker communicates an information but equally about how the receiver receives it. In verbal communication, most of the problems can be taken care of if the listener is listening actively.

- An active listening involves all the attention on the receiver/listener's part to what the speaker is saying.
- It can not only help to deal with certain communication barriers but also help to avoid uneasy situations between the two and reduce chances of misunderstanding.

Activity &

- Call 3 students.
- Give a student a written piece. Ask him to read it out loudly to the other 2 students.
- Provide one student with earphones to listen to music while listening to the information.
- Let the other person listen to it without any distraction.
- At the end of the reading, ask both the student to tell what has been read out.
- As a matter of fact we would find out that the person who has put all his attention in listening would yield better results in comparison to the other one.

Say 🗣

Most of the people are not good listeners. Not listening carefully can land a person into various unfavourable situations. However, this habit can be improved. Some tips are as follows:

- Concentrate what the person is talking about and not on noise or other external distractions.
- Understand his emotions and you get it all right. Is the speaker angry, happy or plainly inquisitive?
- When the speaker is saying or telling something, don't break the chain of his thoughts.
- Don't avoid completing sentences of the speaker. Let them speak and speak only after they finish.

Activity 🌮

- Ask the students to sit forming a circle.
- A student to start saying counting, the next one should follow saying the consecutive number.
- At the gap of multiples of 5, the respective student is expected to clap instead of saying the number.
- The student who fails to do this, would be disqualified for the game. The others would proceed.
- At the end the one who wins the game would be considered the best listener.

Explain 🚏

• Discuss with the students the importance of being an active speaker in a debate where counter-questioning is allowed.

UNIT 7.3: Grooming and Hygiene

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Maintain cleanliness and hygiene.
- 2. Keep their dress clean and tidy.
- 3. Maintain positive body language while speaking.
- 4. Enable to perform more of the do's than the don'ts.
- 5. Leant about good eating habit and their impact on health.
- 6. Avoiding bad things such as gutkha and alcohol.
- 7. Learn about AIDS and its prevention.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 뎙

- The first impression that a person has on others is generally based on the way he/she looks. This doesn't
 include the physical beauty of a person but the way he carries himself.
- Personal grooming not only makes us presentable to other people but good personal hygiene is essential for good health. Taking care of one's personal cleanliness - bathing, dressing according to the work environment, etc. form crucial part in creating impression about a person.
- Every employee in an organization represents it in a certain way.
- The personal appearance of each employee should be in accordance with the work environment.
- Uniform/personal clothes should be neat and clean, ironed and well-buttoned.
- Shoes should be well polished.
- Emphasis should also be laid on having a decent hairstlyle and neat nails.

Say 🗣

- Communication is the process of exchange of words, ideas, feelings. It is the meaningful exchange of information between two or more participants.
- Communication requires a sender, a message, a medium and a recipient.
- Communication process is complete only when a receiver understands the sender message.

Activity 🔅

- Show the students a chart having 2 girls- one dressed in a shabby way and another dressed decently.
- Ask the students which one they would prefer to be associated with in real life.
- Ask them to give reasons.

Explain 🚏

- Discuss the importance of bathing daily, wearing neat clothes, etc. as they have learn from society.
- Also discuss whether one's appearance (in terms of clothes, cleanliness)affects the way people behave with them.

Say 🗣

There are certain norms as to how one should dress in a work arena. A decent appearance should be maintained. This includes:

- Neat and ironed uniform
- A decent hairstyle should be adopted. Women with long hair should tie them.
- Nails should be neat, clean and well-trimmed.
- Flashy and noisy jewellery should be avoided.

Activity &

• Ask the students to write about why one's uniform should be neat, clean and ironed.

Explain 🚏

- Ask the students to discuss the importance of uniform in school.
- Also ask them to discuss about incidents when they formed an opinion about others based on their dress.

Say 🗣

- The body posture of a person tells a lot about his personality. Also, the posture and gestures of a person convey about what is his attitude towards his work, display his seriousness, etc. Maintaining the right body posture generally involves the following do's and don'ts:
 - » Maintain straight & upright posture on the shop floor.
 - » Slouching on the floor, hands in pockets, hands on the hips are not courteous to the customer & hence should be avoided
- Apart from a good body posture, a person should
 - » Be on time
 - » Be courteous and attentive
 - » Be positive

Explain 🕅

Why are students advised to keep their hands at the back while talking to a teacher or while walking in a line?

Say 뎙

- Body language plays a great role in conveying about a person. A positive body language is very important for conveying information positively. Certain do's and don't's in this regard are as follows:
 - » Avoid your pockets. Keep your hands out of your pocket. Hand in pocket shows we are uncomfortable and unsure of ourselves. Keeping our hand in open indicates confidence and show that people has nothing to hide.
 - » Don't Fidget. Fidgeting is a clear sign of nervousness. An individual who can't keep still is an individual who is worried, tense and not confident. Keep your gesture calm and under control.
 - » Keep your eyes forward. This indicates that you are interested in communication with other.
 - » Stand up straight with your shoulders back. It communicates confidence.
 - » Take wide steps. It makes you seem purposeful and suggest a personal tranquillity and denotes confidence.
 - » Firm handshake. Grip other persons hand firmly and confidently instead of getting a palm full of dead fish. Firmness adds warmth and enthusiasm to the handshake. But make sure that you don't crush the other person's hand and don't hold on too long.
 - » Don't cross your arms when meeting other persons. Crossing your arms is a protective posture. Relax and keep your arms uncrossed.
 - » Use contact to show appreciation.



- Call 5-7 students. Ask them to enact different gestures like- one is told to stand up straight, other is told to enact the movements of shaky hands.
- Ask the rest of the class to judge the body language and the possible implications it could have on the viewer.

Explain

Why is so much attention laid at school level on making children stand straight?

Say 뎗

- Personal Hygiene is the set of practices to follow to keep oneself healthy. Personal hygiene is directly related to the health of employees.
- The following figure lists various activities that aid in keeping a person healthy.



Explain 🕎

- Why is maintaining personal hygiene considered important?
- If an employee doesn't maintain personal hygiene, can it have any effect on the people around him or the impression he makes on them?

Say 뎙

Physical fitness is very important for doing work effectively and efficiently. It can be maintained by different exercises like cycling, weight-lifting, jogging.

- It maintains optimal body weight.
- It reduces risk of diseases.
- It boosts confidence and self -esteem.
- It reduces stress, anxiety and depression

If employees are free from such danger of diseases due to various factors like sitting for long hours, etc. They can

stay fit and this will eventually help in increasing productivity.

Healthy Eating

Unhealthy eating habits can considerably affect the level of energy, concentration, etc.

For staying healthy, one should:

- Always try to eat home-made food
- Avoid oily food
- Always cook and eat fresh food
- Avoid junk food like burgers, carbonated drinks etc.
- Eat fruits regularly
- Drink lot of water

Alcoholism

Alcohol has the potential to damage almost every organ in the body including brain. Reduced work focus and drop in performance

- Degradation in social and economic status
- Withdrawal symptoms like anxiety, trembling, fatigue, headache and depression etc.

Tobacco

- Tobacco is the second largest cause of death in the world. It claims one death in every six seconds.
- Oral and spit tobacco increase the risk of oral cancer. It also causes mouth and throat cancer.



Fig. 7.3.2: Effects of alcohol

- It is the biggest reason for oral cancer which effects mouth, tongue, cheek, gums and lips
- Chewing tobacco lessens a person's sense of taste and ability to smell
- Smokers face a greater risk of suffering from lung cancer

Gutkha

- Excessive use of gutkha can lead to loss of appetite; promote unusual sleeping pattern and loss of concentration along with other tobacco related problems. A gutkha user can be easily identified by prominently stained teeth ranging from dirty yellowish orange to reddish black. The stains are difficult to remove by normal brushing usually need the attention of dentist. According to a global adult tobacco survey 53.5% of Indians use tobacco products.
- Each sachet contains 4000 chemicals, including 50 that cause cancer, Betel nut, Tobacco, Flavouring.
- Loss of sensation in tongue
- Disfigured mouth
- Increased sensitivity to heat, spices, cold and spices
- Inability to open the mouth
- Swelling, lumps, rough spots on gums or in other places inside the mouth
- Unexplained bleeding in mouth
- Difficulty in swallowing and finally Mouth Cancer

Activity 🖉

- Ask the students to make posters like- SAY NO TO SMOKING, etc. and ask them to wave them around the school.
- Also ask them to speak about the harmful effects of these bad habits on health.

Explain

- How can smoking effect the productivity of a worker?
- The intake of alcohol, cigarettes is increasing in India. What steps can be taken to handle minimize their use?

Say 🗣

- AIDS stands for Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome. It is caused by HIV-human immunodeficiency virus.
- There is a general notion that it is caused merely by unprotected sexual relationships. However, it is not true. There are other ways of its transmission as well:



Fig. 7.3.5: AIDS transmition

- » Contaminated blood transfusion
- » Hypodermic Needles
- » From infected mother to child
- As per studies in India HIV/AIDS is largely due to unsafe sex worker interactions. About 86 % HIV incidents in the country is from unprotected sex.
- A survey has shown gender based difference. Out of the total population of 0.29% females are suffering from AIDS while in males it accounts to 0.43 %.
- AIDS is not a disease like cancer or malaria, but is a condition that weakens a person's ability to fight diseases (immune system).

- There are no medicines or vaccines for AIDS so far. The treatment and medicines which are available in the market are expensive and have side effects.
- Organizations like national aids control organization (NACO) aims to make people aware about the causes and symptoms of AIDS and emphasize the importance of having protected sex.

Say No To AIDS

- Even one visit to a sex worker may result in HIV infection. So it is advisable to avoid multiple sex-partners and always use protection (condoms/nirodh) during intercourse.
- Use of Condom as a protection against it.
- AIDS has no cure but can be prevented, therefore be cautious of it- not afraid of it.
- Take blood only after checking proper medical certificates.



Fig.7.3.6: Acute HIV Infection

It is generally seen that people suffering from AIDS have to undergo not only physical pain but social alienation as well. It is important to know certain facts about the disease:

AIDS does NOT spread through

- Hugging
- Touching hands
- Mosquito bite
- Saliva or cough
- Taking care
- Sharing clothes
- Eating together or sharing utensils

Thus, AIDS does not spread so easily. HIV positive people should not be socially discriminated.



Fig.7.3.7: NACO Logo

Activity 5

• To judge the understanding of the students, randomly pick up any of them and ask about topics like symptoms of AIDS.

Explain 🚏

- Discuss with the students if they have known anybody suffering from aids and noticed any social discrimination experienced by that person.
- Discuss the importance of spreading awareness about AIDS.

UNIT 7.4: Interpersonal Skill Development

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Develop a positive attitude and behaviour.
- 2. Understanding Goal Setting.
- 3. Motivated for team participation at work.
- 4. Learn how to manage relations.
- 5. Learn about Stress and anger management skills.
- 6. Learn to develop leadership qualities.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 🗣

- Interpersonal skill development is the blend of different traits of day to day life that play an important role in creating our impression in other's mind. It starts from inside. The role of interpersonal skill development is to help us understand how to make choices about our attitudes and actions.
- One can learn to control over many aspects of our job and their environment by making appropriate choices and responses. These include various traits like:
 - » Positive Attitude
 - » Motivation
 - » Goal Setting
 - » Team Work
 - » Managing Relations
 - » Etiquette
 - » Stress and Anger Management
 - » Conflict Resolution

Activity 🔅

- Ask the students to organize themselves in groups of 10-12.
- Give them a time of around 30mins. And ask them to organize a 3mins. Play
- Ask them to solve all aspects related to the organization of of the play themselves.
- After the end of the time duration, ask the teams to perform one by one.
- Assess their performance.

Explain 🖞

- On the basis of the above activity, ask the students about the challenges faced by them in the process of preparation.
- Try to point out what could be the possible reason behind the hurdle faced.

Say 뎗

- The attitude of a person includes various aspects like- our approach, our outlook towards situations and others, the emotions we express towards others.
- A positive attitude has the ability to deal with even the most difficult situations.
- A positive attitude manifests in:
 - » Positive thinking
 - » Constructive things
 - » Creative thinking
 - » Optimism
 - » The motivation and energy to do things to accomplish goals
 - » An attitude of happiness
- Positivity not only affects a person to get the desired results in workplace but attracts people to his positive energy.

- Activity

- Make 5-7 slips stating a difficult situation, for instance- there is an annual event in the school. Due to some reason the tent house people could not manage to come there and carry out the tent and other decoration work. The event is just 1hr away. How would you manage the situation?
- After everybody has received a chit, give the students a time of 2-4mins. to think over the situation and write a possible solution.

- Collect the slips of the people who have got same situations. Compare them in terms of practical application, positivity, etc.
- Suggest other possible solutions.
- Applaud the students whose answers show the correct attitude and will to deal with the situation using their creativity.

Explain 🕎

• An embroider who doesn't know how to carry out phulkari embroidery has been assigned the task of carrying it out due to labour shortage. Can he succeed in his work?

Explain

• Explain the following story to the students to explain them better about positive attitude.

Raju works as a Supervisor in a factory. He is not happy with his job. One day he spoke about his dejection to his elderly friend, Prashant, who runs a small canteen for the factory workers.

"Prashant I am not satisfied with my job. There are so many problems in the factory. If I solve one, another one crops up. The problems seem to be never ending. I am quite fed up and wish to quit."

Prashant said nothing. He quietly put three pots with water on the stove. He put some carrots into one pot, some eggs into another and coffee beans into the third pot. The water in the pots began to boil.

Raju wondered what was going on! "Oh, here I am with my tale of woes, and this illiterate cook goes about his business!"

After some time, Prashant switched off the stove and put the carrots, eggs and the beans in different bowls. He then said, "My friend, what do you see here?" "Carrots, eggs and coffee", said Raju irritably. "Of course! Now come and feel them one by one", said Prashant. "Oh God! What do you want to prove?" asked Raju controlling his anger. "The carrots have turned soft. The egg is hard boiled beneath its shell and the coffee is stronger in aroma". "Exactly" said Prashant "Each of them faced the same degree of heat, but each reacted differently. The carrots that were so hard before became soft and weak. The egg was fragile with its thin outer shell, but after boiling it became hardened and the inner liquid portion became hard boiled. But the coffee beans are unique. After boiling in water, they became stronger and richer. So my friend, tell me, are you the carrot, the egg or the coffee bean? How do you respond to difficult situations? Are you like the carrot that is hard to look at but with the slightest difficulty becomes weak and soft? Are you the egg born with a soft heart but became tough and stiff after a difficult or a bitter experience? Or are you like the coffee bean that gets stronger and tougher and reaches its peak in extreme adversity or difficulty?

When things get worse, you get better.

"Thank you Prashant. You've opened my eyes. I shall strive and do my best."

Say 뎗

• Give examples of various successful people like Rajnikanth, Dhirubai Ambani who had a humble background but succeeded in achieving their goals.

Say 🗣

Goals provide a person a way of fulfilling his aspirations about ideal future. For achieving an overall career goal, it is important for a person to set up small terms goal. This not only helps in timely completion of work in the company where the employee is working but also aids in personal growth of the individual.

Goals should be SMART in nature.

- S : Specific
- M: Measurable
- A: Attainment
- R: Relevant
- T: Time bound

Having goals is not just important in terms of an organization but it aids an individual more than an organization. For an individual, goals render a helping hand for future because:

- Goals narrow attention and direct efforts to goal related activities.
- Goals lead to more effort.
- One works through setbacks if he is pursuing a goal.
- It develops and changes individual's behaviour.

Categorization of Goals

A goal might not merely involve a professional aspiration. It can be for anything that a person wants to achieve in life. This may or may not be related to the professional arena.

- Career goals
- Financial goals
- Education goals
- Family goals
- Health goals
- Public Service

Activity 🕬

• Ask the students to write about different types of goals in their life.

Explain 🕅

- Discuss about the importance of setting goals in life.
- Discuss the importance of setting up short-term goals.
Say 🗣

- People working in an organization belong to different backgrounds, social setting, etc. They might be different in terms of their aspirations. However, within an organization, they have to join hands and work as one to achieve the organizational goals. In doing so, their personal goals take a back step.
- Unity becomes the guiding way to achieve them.
- A dynamic gets created between team members due to their dependence on each other for success.

Following aspects help in keeping the team spirit:

- Cooperation
- Trust worthiness
- Dependability
- Tolerance

For teamwork, the following things need to be kept in mind:

- A single person cannot achieve a big task single handedly.
- Big and difficult tasks can be accomplished only through collective effort, through teams.
- In a team, the team members stand by each other during good and bad times alike.
- Work together towards a common goal.
- Divide the task and share the burden.
- Help and accept help from others.

Activity \$

- Ask the students to divide themselves in groups of 7-8.
- Give each group the task of solving a series of riddles to reach the final destination that has different objects for different groups like needle for one, cloth for other and so on.
- While solving a riddle, the group members should not be standing with the other who is solving the riddle.
- In fact, the person who is solving it should give the clue obtained as an answer to the riddle and then the other should do the same. This would continue till the series of riddles is solved and the final object is reached.
- This gives a chance of teamwork, trustworthiness, etc. between the team members.

Explain 🚏

• Discuss the importance of team dynamics in a badminton doubles match.

Say 뎙

• Explain to the students the following story in order to make them understand the importance of coordination and teamwork without which an organization would not be able to work well.

Once there was a shoal of tiny red fish living in the sea. One among them was a little different. His name was Swimmy and he was black in colour. Swimmy was the fastest swimmer in the shoal. The fish would swim around in the sea looking for food. One day when they were busy searching for lunch, Swimmy who was far ahead of the others saw a big fish coming in their direction. The big fish was also looking for his lunch---smaller fish. Swimmy was scared! If the big fish would spot his shoal, all of them would be eaten up. Swimmy thought hard of a way out and quickly came up with a plan. He quickly swam back to his shoal and told all the fish about the big fish and also explained his plan to escape from being eaten.

When the big fish came closer he was shocked to see an even bigger fish swimming in his direction with its huge jaws wide open. Frightened that he would get eaten up, the big fish swam away. If he had looked carefully, he would have realised that the huge fish was actually all the tiny red fish swimming very closely together in such a way that they looked like one big fish. And little black Swimmy, being different, became the eye of the 'huge' fish!

Say

- Since human beings are social beings, they cannot remain alone. They meet people around them and form relations with them. Talking to other people and developing relationships with them helps us to feel comfortable in a place.
- Building relations and talking to people not only helps us to feel comfortable in a place but help in performing our job better. 70% of the workplace learning is informal, when people talk to each other at work they actually are learning to do their job better.
- Also, friendlier workers are effective communicators, more productive and trusted more by employers and co-workers.
- Tips for improving relations with people around us:
 - » Observe how you react to people such as do you reach to a conclusion before knowing all the facts.
 - » Introspect honestly about how you think and interact with other people.
 - » Look at the work environment and behave accordingly.
 - » Accept your weaknesses courageously and work on them.
 - » Take responsibility for your actions.
 - » If you hurt someone's feeling apologize directly.

Activity 🖉

- Give the students a topic to discuss.
- Ask them to discuss about all possible aspects in the topic-negative and positive.
- Ask 2 students having opposing opinions to come forward and have a healthy debate.
- At the end of it, ask them what they have learnt from each other.

Explain

- Ask from the students whether they have ever felt awkward on a day when their friend was absent.
- Discuss the possible implications.

Say 🗣

Different people have different personalities. Their basic nature, the way they respond to others, etc. may not be same. In fact, this is what makes them different from others. However, in an official and public setting, a person doing simply what he wants may be uncomfortable for others around him/her. This brings into light, the importance of etiquettes.

Etiquettes are the customs or rules governing behaviour regarded as correct or acceptable in social and official life. Certain etiquettes that should be kept in mind are as follow:

- Stand straight, make eye contact and turn towards people when they are speaking and genuinely smile at people.
- Follow the dress code prescribed by the organization.
- Limit personal calls especially when you are working in a manufacturing unit.
- Eat and smoke to the designated areas only otherwise it may disturb other people.

Apart from certain etiquettes, certain ethics are also expected to be followed by the employees of an organization. Ethics are basic rules regarding how people of a particular profession/professional setting are supposed to work. Certain work ethics include:

- Discipline
- Commitment to work
- Punctuality
- Ownership and responsibility
- Striving to excel

Activity 🔅

- Ask the students to narrate instances when they have been scolded by their school teachers/ elders for behaving inappropriately-like dragging one' feet while walking, etc.
- Look for other such instances.

Explain

• To test what the students have understood, discuss with them various etiquettes that need to be taken care of in a school.

Say 뎙

- In the modern era, our lives have got so busy that stress and anger have become common.
- Anger is a normal and healthy emotion. However, managing anger can be a problem for some people.
- There are many health issues related to a unresolved anger such as high blood pressure, heart attack, depression, anxiety, colds and flu and problems related with digestion.
- Signs of anger include faster heartbeat, quick breathing, tension in shoulder or clinching fists.
 - » Express your feelings instead of boiling them up.
 - » Accept the things you can't change.
 - » Learn to forgive.
 - » ANGER is only one letter away from DANGER.

» Anger can destroy lives, destroy relationships.

Do's

- Post pone for a few seconds whatever you wish to say or do.
- Take a deep breath.

Activity &

• Ask the students about situations when they realized that their stress/anger disabled them from performing their best.

Explain 🚏

- Discuss the problem of increasing levels of stress and anger among the youth.
- Also discuss the ways to manage anger and stress.

7.4.8 Conflict Resolution

Say 🗣

A conflict is a situation that is difficult to understand, a problem between to people having opposing opinions, etc.

Conflicts can be managed if following things are kept in mind:

- 1.STOP ... before you lose control of your temper and make the conflict worse.
- 2. SAY . . . what you feel is the problem. What is causing the disagreement? What do you want?
- 3. LISTEN . . . to the other person's ideas and feelings.
- 4. THINK . . . of solutions that will satisfy both of you.

Activity 3

- Call out a student randomly.
- Ask them to narrate an incident when they had a fight with their friend and it resulted in further problems in school, became a cause for mental stress.

Explain 🛉

• Discuss the importance of resolving conflicts for a person's mental peace, maintaining order and healthy environment in workplace.

7.4.9 Leadership Skills

Say 뎗

- A leader has to take care of all these responsibilities.
- The ability to lead effectively is based on a number of key skills like:
 - » Honesty: A leader who is honest will arise a feeling of trust amongst other employees.
 - » Ability to delegate: Assigning who should do what depending on their strengths.
 - » Good communications skills: Being able to communicate clearly is quite important.
 - » Confidence: Keeps morale of the team high even in the tough times.
 - » Commitment: If you expect your team to work hard and produce quality content then you should lead by example.
 - » Positive Attitude: Keeping teams motivated towards continued success of the company.
 - » Creativity: During the critical situations it is important to think out of the box solutions than to prefer the set course of action.
 - » **Be decisive:** He should be able to decide between different alternatives available and handle conflicts.
 - » **Focus on the big picture:** Planning long term strategies for your department helps in the accomplishment of organizational goals.
- For becoming a leader, a person needs to grab opportunities, think out-of-box, take initiative in solving problems, be innovative in approach and have good relations with others.

Activity 🔅

- Ask students to arrange themselves in group of 7-8.
- Assign each group the task of selling products of companies(enactment)
- Ask the group members to choose a leader.
- Ask the leader to coordinate different activities of his team members to create a collective campaign for the brand.
- Give them 20mins. Time for doing this.
- See the performance of different groups.
- Seeing the performance of each group, assess whether the leader has carried out his responsibilities well.
- Suggest changes, if necessary in the practices/ attitude of the leader.

Explain 🚏

• Discuss the role of a team leader in terms of team's performance.

UNIT 7.5: Social Interaction

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Understand what is social interaction and what are social interaction behaviours.
- 2. Give a brief description about himself/herself in public.
- 3. Follow daily duties.
- 4. Cooperate with peers, family and other members in society.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say S

- A person is judged good or bad from the way he behaves with other people.
- Social interaction is the process by which we act and react to those around us.
- Social interaction includes a large number of behaviours:
 - » Exchange
 - » Competition
 - » Cooperation
 - » Conflict
 - » Coercion

Activity 🖉

- Explain to the larger group that in a moment they will be dividing into smaller groups according to some commonality. For example "Divide yourselves into groups according to your favorite season!" At this time, all the people who enjoy summer get into a group, and so on.
- Once groups are formed, the facilitator points to each group andasks them to shout in unison what group they have formed. If another group has the same category, have the two groups merge and celebrate together.
- After all groups have been identified, the facilitator shouts out another type of division.
- This activity not only gives a chance to the students of knowing each other's likes and dislikes but also facilitates traits like cooperation, coordination while having fun.



• Discuss the difference between a setting where people know each other well, are ready to cooperate and coordinate with a situation where people are not ready to resolve differences, etc.

7.5.2 Self- Introduction

Say 🗣

 People tend to form an impression about as even before we have a conversation with them (based on our body language, gestures). However, the way we present ourselves in front of people is the real indicator of our personality. Self- introduction is an activity in which a person introduces himself (generally in front of strangers or people who don't know him much).

Points that should be included in self-introduction are:

- » **Wishes:** A "good morning my dear friends" helps in capturing the attention of the listeners and maintains an immediate relation with the,-not an imposed one. It has to be done keeping in regard the time.
- » Purpose: We have to tell the purpose of coming in front of the audience. We can say-"I have come here to tell you about myself".
- » Name: Here you tell about your name. To grab the attention of the audience, one has to present his/her name differently. This can be done bu telling its meaning and connecting it with one's personality.
- » **Family and Location:** Telling someone about one's family makes them feel trustworthy and also gives them a chance to understand the background to which he/she belongs.
- » **Profession:** Tell what you have been doing till then/ at present.
- » Life Aim and Achievements: This allows others to have a peep in what the person wants to do in his/her life and what he is doing to succeed.
- » Strengths and Weaknesses: This renders a personal touch to the introduction.

- » **People you like and dislike:** This could include one's role models, a type of people that one's hates say, dominant people.
- » Telling about a turning point in your life will help in them to understand why you are the way you are at present.
- Improvement in one's self-introduction can be done by introspection which can include:
 - » Listening to what you are saying to yourself
 - » Monitoring your self-talk
 - » Changing your introduction

Activity 5

- Randomly call out 3-4 students.
- Ask them to give an introduction of self.
- Suggest changes, if necessary in the way introduction has to be done/ information conveyed.

Explain 🕎

- Discuss the importance of a confident self-introduction.
- Also, discuss whether boasting about oneself while introducing is right.

7.5.3 Our Duties and Responsibilities

Say 🗣

- Being the citizen of India, citizens not only have certain rights but certain duties as well. According to Indian constitution, a total of 11 duties exist. These duties include:
 - » To abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem.
 - » To cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom.
 - » To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.
 - » To defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so

- » To develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform.
- » To safeguard public property and to abjure violence.
- Apart from constitutional duties, in a workplace, a person has certain duties and responsibilities as an employee as well. This may include- being honest t one's work, completing work on time, being respectful towards others, etc.

Activity 3

- Divide the students into groups of 7-8.
- Assign each group to come up with duties that are to be taken care of in different areas- say workplace, home, school, etc.

Explain 🕎

• Discuss what would be the situation if people do not follow their respective duties and responsibilities in different areas.

7.5.4 Cooperation

Say 🗣

- Imagine what be the situation when people work in their own way and do not care about the convenience of others.
- Cooperation is the process of groups of people working or acting together for their mutual benefit.
- It is the backbone of any society.
- In a family setting, cooperation might involve planning together and sharing responsibilities.

Effective peer support can be in form of:

- » Social Support: In form of positive psychological interactions with others with whom there is mutual trust and concern.
- » Experiential Knowledge: contributes to solving problems and improving quality of life.
- » Emotional support: Esteem, attachment and reassurance
- » Instrumental Support: Material goods and services
- A person cannot merely expect others to be cooperative. For others to behave in a cooperative way with him, he needs to be cooperative with them too. This might involve:
 - » Share when you have something that others would like to have.

- » Take Turns when there is something that nobody wants to do, or when more than one person wants to do the same thing.
- » Compromise when you have a serious conflict.
- » Do your part the very best that you possibly can. This will inspire others to do the same.
- » Show appreciation to people for what they contribute.
- » Encourage people to do their best.
- » Don't isolate or exclude anyone. Everybody has something valuable to offer, and nobody likes being left out.

Activity 🔅

- Ask the students to choose a partner for themselves.
- Now, give each team a task of carrying out different types of stitches on different types of clothes.
- Ask them to divide the work between themselves and carry it out within a time span of 20mins (One can
 fetch the materials needed from other room from time to time, other could carry out the task of doing the
 actual stitch).
- Assess the performance of students.

Explain 🚏

- Based on the above activity, discuss the problems faced while doing the task.
- Also discuss what could have been the possible solutions to it.

UNIT 7.6: Group Interaction

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Participate in group discussions in the class.
- 2. Give speech in the public.
- 3. Understand the importance of team building and team work.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 🗣

- For a successful and positive group interaction these steps needs to be followed:
 - » Put your mobile phone away or place in silent mode.
 - » Greet everyone.
 - » Be friendly with everyone in the group.
 - » Show an interest in others by paying someone a compliment and listen carefully to what is being discussed.
 - » Be proactive and introduce yourself to others in the group.
 - » Sit up straight. Poor body posture is an indication of low self-esteem.
 - » Focus your attention on the person talking.
 - » Consider everyone's comment. Remember everyone is different and have different the ability to think.
 - » Think before you speak. Don't be too quick to jump into the conversation.
 - » Be a respect listener and observer.
 - » Include everyone when talking. Be sure to share eye contact with each person in the group.
 - » Don't start or participate in a side conversation.
 - » Make sure to smile shake hands and embrace and use each person's name during discussion.

Activity 🌮

- Give the class a topic to have a healthy discussion, say Effects of Modernization on Environment.
- Encourage them to come up with different points and all possible aspects.
- Ask people to support or negate a point according to their perspective.

Explain 🖗

- Observe students during the activity.
- If you find any of the persons flouting norms of a group interaction, guide him accordingly.
- Also discuss how does not complying with norms affect the ongoing/effect of a group interaction.

Say 🗣

Group interaction not only serves the purpose of carrying out a task efficiently but also serves to be useful as:

- It helps to understand a subject more deeply.
- It improves the ability to think critically.
- It helps in solving a particular problem.
- It helps the group to make a particular decision.
- It gives the chance to hear other students' ideas.
- It increases your confidence in speaking.

As a moderator a group interaction helps in understanding ones attitude, selecting a perspective candidate in a perspective methodology.

Dos and Don'ts of Group Interaction

Do's	Don't
• Speak pleasantly and politely to the group.	• Lose your temper. A discussion is not an argument.
Respect the contribution of every speaker.	• Shout. Use a moderate tone and medium pitch.
• Remember that a discussion is not an argument. Learn to disagree politely.	• Use too many gestures when you speak. Gestures like finger pointing and table thumping can appear
• Think about your contribution before you speak.	aggressive.
How best can you answer the question/ contribute to the topic?	 Dominate the discussion. Confident speakers should allow quieter students a chance to
• Try to stick to the discussion topic. Don't introduce	contribute.
irrelevant information.	Draw too much on personal experience or
• Be aware of your body language when you are speaking.	anecdote. Although some tutors encourage students to reflect on their own experience, remember not to generalize too much.
• Agree with and acknowledge what you find interesting.	 Interrupt. Wait for a speaker to finish what they are saying before you speak.
Fig.7.6.2: Dos and Don'ts of Group Interaction	

Activity 🎉

- Try games like telephone, where you sit in a circle and one person whispers a scenario into the ear of the next person, such as how an important report was not delivered to the president in time.
- The "telephone" chain continues until the last person, who announces what he or she heard. Generally, by the end of the chain the story has been altered substantially.
- This gives employees a chance to discuss how the story changed along the way and methods they could use in the future to improve communication.

- Explain 🕎

• Discuss the importance of interaction among your family members.

Say 🗣

- A good team is the one that motivates its members to have a positive attitude, perform better.
- Team work is a very important part of working life. They can have a big impact on the profitability of an organization, team and individual performance, company reputation, etc.
- Team building is important because:
 - » Facilitates better communication
 - » Motivates employees
 - » Promotes creativity
 - » Develops problem-solving skills
 - » Breaks the barrier
- Maintaining a team is not an easy job since there are a variety of people involved having different strengths and weaknesses. This task can be made easier by following certain do's and don'ts
 - » **Don't argue in public:** If you have a disagreement with someone in the team find a neutral place to discuss the situation.
 - » **Do encourage each other**: When things get tough the tough gets going. Contribute to the team in trying situation.
 - » Don't talk behind the backs: If you have trouble with some team member don't share with others. Go directly to the person in a kind and compassionate manner and share what is in your mind.
 - » Do lend a hand: If a team members is asking for help don't hesitate in helping him.
 - » Don't be the weakest link: Live up to your responsibilities, meet team expectations and communicate effectively in the team.
 - » **Give and receive feedback:** As a part of growing team give and receive feedback respectfully and graciously.

Activity 🌮

- Ask students to organize themselves in a team of 7-8.
- Assign them the task of giving a presentation on different types of stitches.

Explain

- On the basis of the activity, ask the students to judge who was the best team member.
- Discuss the qualities of this person so that other people can improve themselves and cooperate and be more effective in future.

UNIT 7.7: Time Management

Unit Objectives Ø

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Describe the importance of time management.
- 2. Develop time management skills.
- 3. Learn about effective time planning.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say Sa

- Time management is the act of process of planning and exercising conscious control over the amount of time spent on specific activities, especially to increase effectiveness, efficiency or productivity.
- Activities that aid in time management are:
 - » Delegate tasks.
 - » Identify time wasters.
 - » Combine activities Plan for them.
 - » Break down big tasks down to the smallest task possible.
 - » Accomplish them one by one.
 - » At the end of the day conduct a simple analysis to see which activity took time.

Activity 🗩

- Ask the students to assemble in groups of 9-10 in ground.
- Organize a race that is broken into various stages like lemon race, followed by one-leg race and balloon race.
- Ask the team members to decide among themselves who will do what.
- The team that would be able to complete the task within a time of 4mins/ at the earliest would be the winner.

Explain 🚏

- On the basis of the activity, discuss the factors that caused the team members lag behind and which factors enabled them to carry it within the assigned time.
- Relate it to the wider arena- that is to time management (when more than 1 person is involved) in general sense.

Say 뎗

Time robbers are those activities which create interruption at the workplace. These activities create a deviation from the objectives which needs to be achieved. Time Robbers could be:

- » Poor personal planning and scheduling.
- » Interruptions by people without appointments.
- » Poor delegation.
- » Poor use of the media: Telephone, Mobile, e-mail, and fax, etc.
- » Reading junk mail.
- » Lack of concern for good time management.
- » Lack of clear priorities
- However, time robbers are not inevitable. They can be kept in check. The Time Robbers can be avoided by:
 - » Being active all the time
 - » Developing and maintaining an organized personal activity schedule
 - » Setting priorities
 - » Proper delegation
 - » Utilizing modern technical media

Activity 3

- Divide students into groups of 3-4.
- Ask them to choose a fabric of their choice, cut it in a particular shape and perform any embroidery of their choice.
- Give them a time limit of around 30mins.

Explain 🚏

- On the basis of the activity, discuss what factors caused delay in time (if any).
- Also discuss what can be done in future to avoid such wastage of time.

Say 🗣

• Not only is the completion of task important, equally important is finishing it on time. A task that is not completed on time may lead to decline in goodwill, decrease in productivity and consequent losses, etc.

Urgent Important Matrix

1.The Urgent and Important Tasks 2. The Non Urgent but Important Tasks		
DO NOW	PLAN TO DO THEM	
Emergencies, complaints and crisis issues	Planning, preparation	
Demands from superiors	Scheduling	
Planned tasks or project work now due	Designing, testing	
Meetings with superiors/colleagues	Thinking, creating, modeling the data	
3. The Non Important but Urgent Tasks	4. The Non Important and non-Urgent Tasks	
REJECT AND EXPLAIN	RESIST AND CEASE	
Trivial requests from others	Comfort' activities, computer	
Apparent emergencies	Games, net surfing, excessive	
Misunderstandings appearing in work	Cigarette breaks	
Pointless routines or activities	Chat, gossip, social	
	Communications	
	Reading irrelevant and useless material	

Fig.7.7.1: Urgent Important Matrix

• Based on this fig., importance can be assigned to activities and they can be carried out accordingly- depending on their importance.

Activity

- Ask each student to name the activities he engages in after going back to home.
- Ask him to categorize them as 'most important', 'important' or 'least important'.
- Discuss the list.
- Compare answers of different students.

- Explain 🚏

• Discuss the importance of categorization of tasks in terms of time management.

UNIT 7.8: Resume Preparation



At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Dscribe the different sections of a resume.
- 2. Learn how to prepare a resume.

Resources to be Used @

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

Say 🗣

- It is a matter of fact that all people are not suitable for all types of jobs. Imagine all sorts of people (fit
 and unfit for that particular designation) applying for a particular job! What would be the condition of the
 interviewer if he/she would have to take the interview of all the applicants? He would be exhausted and
 irritated.
- To avoid this situation, a resume is needed. A resume is a self-advertisement that, when done properly shows how your skills, experience and achievements match the requirement of the job you want.
- It convinces the employer that you have what it takes to be a successful in the new career or position.

Remember that...

- Your resume is to get you an interview not a job
- Your resume will be screened by an employer for just 15-20 seconds. That's all the time your resume has to make an impact.
- Every point in your resume should be specific and must be supported be supported by a number of factual information.
- Use action verbs in all your points. They catch attention immediately and make your sentences clear.
- Use bullets not paragraphs.
- Do not mention your responsibilities mention what you have accomplished.
- A common mistake we make while constructing the resume is to copy the format from our friends resume and built it based on that.

Say 🗣

It includes basic details that are used to identify/contact a person in case he has to be called for the interview.

- Do not include your photo.
- Do not write your resume as a heading to the file
- Do not occupy much space to fill insignificant information like marital status, etc.

Say 뎗

It includes basic details that are used to identify/contact a person in case he has to be called for the interview.

- The objective of every job is different although eventually to reach the overall objective of the company.
- It is crucial to convey to your employer what your goal is. It should be aimed towards getting a particular position in a specific industry.
- Your objective should include the following:
 - » Position wanted
 - » Functional area
- Keep the employers requirement in mind while writing the objective. The objective is not what you desire from the company, it's about company's need.
- Be specific and restrict it to minimum words.
- One's objective should be different to each role one applies to.

Say 뎙

The educational qualifications of a person matter a great degree to the nature of work for which a person is required. For instance, for the field of engineering certain subjects and specialization would be required. Write all educational qualifications from class 10 till present.

- For class 10 and 12 include school/college name, Board, Stream/Specialization (If any), year study, Marks.
- For undergraduate include college name, University name, Degree and Specialization, year of study.
- Write all your qualifications in reverse chronological order, i.e. the latest qualification on top.
- You may write the educational qualifications in a tabular format or in a simple one after the other order.

Say 🗣

What will give insight to the employer about your achievements, interests? The projects, internships one has undertaken reflect a great deal about the person's interests.

- This is a critical component of resume, as it reflects the initiatives one has taken apart from curriculum.
- It not only reflects one's real potential but helps in differentiating one's resume from peers.
- The heading should be title / project name, role, company/organisation name, -2 lines description about the specific time period.
- Time period is must.
- The entries under each heading must be in reverse chronological order
- Be very specific on what you have accomplished. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.

Say 뎗

All the jobs might not pay much important to educational qualifications and internships. After all there are skills required to carry on a particular job that are required in a practical setting.

- List your skill and add a point which supports your skill the best.
- Make specific points. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.
- Pick only three to four soft skills that describes you the best.
- Dig your past to discover the best of these skills you possess and the best instance you can quote to support it.

One can have multiple headings under skills. Common heading can include:

- **Soft Skills:** Must include, they showcase your personality traits.
- **Core occupational skills:** Optional include if you possess any core skills. These are skills you possess relevant to the role you are applying for.
- IT Skills: Optional, Advisable to include this if you are applying for IT/software related roles.

Say 🔎

One's interests tell a great deal about the way a person is. They might also aid in some way in revealing the basic nature of a person. While writing about one's interests, one should keep in mind to:

- List interests which are meaningful and display some learning.
- Support the interest you have listed
- Make points specific and add supporting fact to it.
- Do not just list random cluster of interests like: adventure, guitar, reading, environment
- Never include interests like partying, watching movies etc. they create wrong impression.

Say 痛

- Before selecting a candidate, an employer would like to know about the candidate's previous professional dedication. This might aid/ be negative immensely because it is this behavior that the person would exhibit in the work arena. Skills, etc. can be acquired through training but an employee should be hard working, trustworthy, responsible, etc.
- The proof of all this can be best obtained from previous employers, teachers, etc.
- The last thing on your resume should be a list of 2-4 professional references.
- Include the name of the reference, their relationship to you, mailing address, e mail and phone number.
- The place where one is applying may contact these people, so one should always call them in advance to let them know that you are using them for a reference and are currently applying for a job.

Say 🗣

Since resume is the first thing that would make an impression in front of the employer, one should make sure that it is professional enough in appearance. For ensuring this, certain things should be kept in mind:

Make sure that the length of your resume does not exceed 2 pages.

- Do a thorough recheck and make sure there are absolutely no errors in your resume. No grammatical errors, no spelling mistakes, no punctuation errors.
- Run through your resume time and again for to make improvements and wording sentences better.
- Choose a professional font in a size 11 or 12. You can use multiple fonts for different parts of resume, but try to limit it maximum of two fonts. Instead of changing between fonts, try making specific sections bold or italicized instead.
- The font size of your header and the introduction to a section may be a size 14 or 16.
- Your text should always be printed in solid black ink. Make sure to deactivate any hyperlinks so that they don't print in blue or other contrasting colour.
- Your page should have one inch margin all the way around with 1.5 or 2 point line spacing. The body of your resume should align left and your header should be centered at the top of the page.

Activity 2

- Ask the students to prepare their resume.
- Guide them, if necessary.

Explain 🚏

- Discuss with the students the type of language and font that should be used in a resume.
- Also, discuss why a long resume should be avoided.

- Summarize 🔎 -

• Give the students a summary of do's and don't's while making a resume.

UNIT 7.9: Interview Preparation

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Understand the procedure of interview.
- 2. Go thorough mock interviews.
- 3. Understand how to present themselves during an interview.
- 4. Motivated to work after the training period is over.

Resources to be Used 🔗

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

-Say 🔓

- Once the recruiter finds an applicant's resume in par with the requirements, he is called for an interview to know about him in person. Also, it helps to know about the personality traits of a person- confidence, patience, etc.
- An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and the interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.

Common Types of Interview

- Traditional HR Interview: Most interviews are face to face.
- **Panel Interview:** In this situation, there is more than one interviewer.
- Technical interview: Majority of the questions will be based on the skills sets mentioned in the candidate's resume.
- **Telephone Interview:** Telephone interviews may also be used as a preliminary interview for candidates who live far away from the job site.

An interview could be a nightmare and may not fetch favourable results if the interviewee is not well acquainted to the

- Company- What does it do basically and what are its goals.
- Job description- A person should have an idea about the job role he is applying to. He can answer to the questions of the interviewer accordingly.

Apart from knowing about the company and job role, a person should know about himself. He should not be afraid otherwise he would not be able to bring out his best. He should be free from all sorts of doubts about himself/herself and be

- Confident
- Relaxed
- Sure of yourself
- Prepared
- Before, during and after the interview, it is important for you to be prepared.
- Dress Professionally
- Choose your words properly
- Maintain an eye contact

To have a good impression and convey one's level of seriousness, formal attire, minimalistic jewellery and clean and simple shoes are advised.

Say 🗣

• Certain etiquettes need to taken care of while giving an interview. This is because they are responsible for forming a favourable/unfavourable impression on the interviewer.

- Activity

• Ask the students to answer. Discuss why each of the activity falls in a 'do' or 'don't' category.

Sentence	Do's	Don'ts
Be yourself		
Burp while talking!!!		
Just out from a 'powder factory' (worn too much make-up)		
Reach just about the right time for the interview		
Just barge in the cabin/ office		
Forget to greet the receptionist/ don't respond		
Think before you speak		
Do your homework- Visit the company website		
Take time to think (TTTT)		
Wear bright colour clothes on the D-day		
Emphasis on your strengths		
Argue/ Debate with the interviewer		
Chew gum during the interview.		
Review your educational and work experiences		
See your documents flying out of the file (Being clumsy)		
Thank the interviewer		
Have the 'they need me' attitude		
Maintain eye contact and good body language		
Only give monosyllabic answers(depends on the kind of questions askedin-between)		
Carry a copy of your resume		

– Explain 🕎

• Discuss with the students whether telling lies about oneself during the interview is right or wrong.

Say 🗣

- Apart from the content of one's answers (choice of one's words, etc.), the tone at which one presents himself is of considerable importance.
- Also, one should be fully aware about what he has written in the resume and have proper reasons for writing it and should not write anything shallow.

While, undergoing an interview, following things should be kept in mind:

- Be confident, not arrogant
- Sell yourself Keep your energy up
- Maintain your posture
- Be positive, don't complain

Activity 3

- While conducting mock interviews in pairs, notice the body language, tone, etc. of students minutely.
- Give suggestions, if necessary.

Explain 🕅

Discuss the importance of maintaining an eye contact with the interviewer.

Say 🗣

- While undergoing an interview, it is really important that the interviewee employees his full attention to the questions posed by the interviewer.
- If his mind gets diverted, he would not be able to answer appropriately.
- Also, in terms of selection, this could act as a big hurdle.

Activity 🖗

- Read out a passage to students.
- While reading, intentionally mispronounce certain words.
- Ask the students to stop you as soon as you mispronounce a word.
- Ask the students to carry it among themselves whenever they get free time.
- This would aid a great deal in knowing and developing their active listening skills.

Explain 🖗

• Discuss the importance of active listening on the part of students when a teacher is explaining a topic.



• Also, ask them to conduct mock interviews in groups of 2.







Transforming the skill landscape



8. IT Skills

- Unit 8.1 Introduction to Computer
- Unit 8.2 Basic Computer Knowledge
- Unit 8.3 Components of Computer
- Unit 8.4 Concept of Operating System
- Unit 8.5 MS Word
- Unit 8.6 MS Power Point
- Unit 8.7 MS Excel
- Unit 8.8 Internet Concepts



Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- 1. Familiarise with computers
- 2. Identify and use basic uses of a computer
- 3. Familiarise with a computer motherboard
- 4. Familiarise with a computer operating system
- 5. Use Microsoft Word, Excel and Powerpoint
- 6. Familiarise with Internet and use e-mails

Unit 8.1: Introduction to Computer

Unit Objectives Ø

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- 1. Define the computer.
- 2. Recognise its various parts.
- 3. Differentiate the advantages and disadvantages of computer.



- Participant Manual
- Computer Lab

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about introduction to computer in this unit.

Say 5

- Tell participants about the computer. Computer plays a very important role in our personal and professional lives. It has become an integral part of our lives.
- Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.

Notes for Facilitation 📋

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity 😥

- Tell participants to demonstrate the parts of computer.
- Give them 15 minutes to prepare.
- Tell them each participant will be given 10 minute to demonstrate the same.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice Time Resou		Resources
1.	Demonstration of Computer	4 Hours	Participant Manual
			Computer Lab

Unit 8.2: Basic Computer Knowledge

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Use computer.
- Explain the web, email services.

Resources to be Used 🔗

- Participant Manual
- Computer Lab

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about basic computer knowledge in this unit.

Say 🗣

- Tell participants about the application of the computer in daily life. In the workplace, many people use computers to keep records, analyze data, do research, and manage projects. At home, you can use computers to find information, store pictures and music, track finances, play games, and communicate with others—and those are just a few of the possibilities. Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.
- Now explain the concept of web. The World Wide Web is a gigantic storehouse of information. The web is the most popular part of the Internet, partly because it displays most information in a visually appealing format.
- Tell them about the application part of the web and introduce them with the use of different applications as email, instant messaging, picture music and movies with them.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.

- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity 3

- Tell participants to prepare an online report using web.
- Tell them they can choose any topic of their interest. Give them one hour to prepare.
- Tell them each participant will be given 10 minute to present their report to the class.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time		Resources		
1.	Prepare Online report	4 Hours	•	 Participant Manual 		
			•	Computer internet	Lab	with

Unit 8.3: Components of Computer

Unit Objectives 🞯 _____

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Recognise the different parts and components of computer.
- Describe the CPU, RAM and BIOS.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the components of the computer in this unit.

Say 🗣

- Tell them about different parts of the computer.
- Explain-them about different parts of motherboard in detail.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.
Activity 😥

- Tell participants to demonstrate the motherboard.
- Tell them they will get 30 minutes to prepare and each student will has to demonstrate for same.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time		Resources
1.	Demonstration of Motherboard	4 Hours	•	Participant Manual
			•	Computer Lab

Unit 8.4: Concept of Operating System

Unit Objectives 🚳 _

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Familiarise with the concept of operating system.
- Work on Windows 8 and 9.1.
- Add or Remove desktop icons, make or delete a folder etc.

Resources to be Used 🖉 _____

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do 🗸

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about operating system in this unit.

Say Sa

- Tell them about windows XP. And explain that Windows XP let you use different types of applications or software on the operating system.
- Familiarise them with the different versions of Windows.

Demonstrate

- Explain tools and parts of an operating system with the participants.
- Show them all these parts practically on the computer system.
- Then explain add or delete desktop shortcut from the desktop.
- Also explain how to create a new folder.

- Tell all participants to create a folder on computer.
- Then explain how to work on multiple windows.
- Now demonstrate the keyboard to the participants and tell them the correct way to use the keyboard.

Elaborate

- Discuss common window commands with the participants.
- Explain the table to the participants.

Table: Common Window Commands

Кеу	Description
Alt + F	File menu options in current program
Alt + E	Edit options in current program
Alt + Tab	Switch between open programs
F1	Universal Help in almost every Windows program
F2	Rename a selected file
F5	Refresh the current program window
Ctrl + N	Create a new, blank document in some software programs
Ctrl + O	Open a file in current software program
Ctrl + A	Select all text
Ctrl + B	Change selected text to be Bold
Ctrl + I	Change selected text to be in Italics
Ctrl + U	Change selected text to be Underlined
Ctrl + F	Open find window for current document or window
Ctrl + S	Save current document file
Ctrl + X	Cut selected item
Shift + Del	Cut selected item
Ctrl + C	Copy selected item
Ctrl + Ins	Copy selected item
Ctrl + V	Paste
Shift + Ins	Paste
Ctrl + K	Insert hyperlink for selected text
Ctrl + P	Print the current page or document
Home	Goes to beginning of current line
Ctrl + Home	Goes to beginning of document
End	Goes to end of current line
Ctrl + End	Goes to end of document
Shift + Home	Highlights from current position to beginning of line
Shift + End	Highlights from current position to end of line

Ctrl + Left arrow	Moves one word to the left at a time
Ctrl + Right arrow	Moves one word to the right at a time
Ctrl + Esc	Opens the START menu
Ctrl + Shift + Esc	Opens Windows Task Manager
Alt + F4	Close the currently active program
Alt + Enter	Open the Properties for the selected item (file, folder, shortcut, etc.)

Fig.8.4.1: Some Important Keys and Their Uses

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity &

- Give one news paper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type the same.
- Tell them they have to use correct fingers on key board and make sure work is free from errors.
- Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1. Typing Practice	2 Hours	News paperComputer Systems

Unit 8.5: MS Word

Unit Objectives Ø

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Learn the concept of and practice MS-Word.
- Format a document.
- Print a document etc.

Resources to be Used 🧬

- Participant Manual
- Computer System with MS Word

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say 뎗

• Tell them about concept of word processing. Word processing skills allow us to prepare text documents such as letters, memos, and other correspondence.

Demonstrate i

- Tell them to open MS Word in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a word document in MS word software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Word document as:
 - » Saving a Document
 - » Change Font Type and Size
 - » Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts

- » Indents and Spacing
- » Modifying Margins
- » Lists
- » Bulleted and Numbered Lists
- » Formatting Lists
- » Spelling and Grammar
- » Word Count
- » Different Editing Modes in Word
- » Inserting an Image and Table

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity 3

- Give one news paper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type this in MS Word and perform different operations like saving documents, Saving a Document, Change Font Type and Size, Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts, Indents and Spacing
- Tell them they have to use correct fingers on key board and make sure work is free from errors.
- Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity

	Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1.	Typing and Formatting – MS Word	3 Hours	News paperComputer Systems

Unit 8.6: MS PowerPoint

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Practice MS-Powerpoint.
- Make a new presentation.
- Format a slide as well

Resources to be Used 🖉

- Participant Manual
- Computer System with MS Office

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say Sa

 Tell them about the power point. PowerPoint is the presentation graphics software in the Microsoft Office suite. PowerPoint has predefined layouts, themes, and templates to create dynamic and professional presentations.

Demonstrate i

- Tell them to open MS power-point in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a power point in MS Power-point software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Power-point presentation as:
 - » Saving a Powerpoint
 - » Working with slides

- » View tabs
- » Animating text and Images
- » Removing Animations
- » Working with Charts

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity

- Tell participants they have to prepare a power-point presentation on MS Powerpoint Software.
- Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on this software, Saving a Powerpoint, View tabs, Animating text and Images and inserting Charts.
- Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1. Presentation on MS Powerpoint	4 Hours	Participant Manual
		Computer Lab

Unit 8.7: MS Excel

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Work on MS-Excel
- Format cells and cell content
- Use formulas
- Make Charts and Pivot Table.

Resources to be Used 🧬

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about Ms Excel in this unit.

Say Sa

- Tell them about the power point. MS Excel stands for Microsoft Excel is one of the most popular electronic spreadsheet applications supported by both Mac and PC platforms. As with a paper spreadsheet, you can use Excel to organize your data into rows and columns and to perform mathematical calculations.
- Discuss the application of Excel with the participants.

Demonstrate i

- Tell them to open MS Excel in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a spread sheet in MS Excel software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Excel as:

- » Zoom in and Zoom Out
- » Page Views
- » Change the default excel options
- » Add Command to the quick access tool bar
- » Change the default excel options
- » Cell Addresses
- » Move Across a worksheet using key board
- » Formatting
- » Calculation and Analysis
- » Change page orientation
- » Aligning Text

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity 🔅

- Tell participants they have to prepare a spread sheet on MS Excel Software.
- Share data of a class with the participants in which participants name, height, weight and age is given.
- Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on, Add Command to the quick access tool bar, Change the default excel options, Cell Addresses, Move Across a worksheet using key board, Formatting, Calculation and Analysis, Change page orientation
- Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
- Finally share some tips for correct data typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1.	Preparing Spread Sheet on MS Excel	4 Hours	Participant Manual
			Computer Lab with MS Office Software

Unit 8.8: Internet Concepts

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Understand internet concepts.
- Recognise the different types of URLs.
- Use MS-Outlook.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer with Internet

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about internet concept in this unit.

Say Sa

- Tell them about internet and its uses.
- Explain the concept of URL. The full form of URL is Uniform Resource Locator. It is the global address of documents and other resources on the World Wide Web. The URL is divided into two different parts. The first part of the URL is called a protocol identifier as it helps us identifying what protocol to use.
- Now tell them about different types of URLs.

Demonstrate i

- Tell them now they will learn how to open an email account in outlook.
- Demonstrate the entire process to the participants. Make sure every student should open an e-mail account.
- Now tell them how to create and send an e-mail. Explain the entire steps in detail.
- Now show them how to read an email and reply email
- Then explain attachment. The process of attaching a file or document.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant's manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity 🔅

- Tell participants they have send emails to other participants with an attachment.
- Tell them first they need to create a word, excel or power point. They can choose between any three of the formats.
- Give 2 hours for each participant for this entire activity.
- Once activity is complete share some tips of e-mail etiquette with them and summarise the highlights of the activity.

	Skill Practice	Time	Resources
1.	Send e-mail with attachment	2 Hours	Computers with Internet







Transforming the skill landscape



9. Employability & Entrepreneurship Skills

- Unit 9.1 Personal Strengths & Value Systems
- Unit 9.2 Digital Literacy: A Recap
- Unit 9.3 Money Matters
- Unit 9.4 Preparing for Employment & Self Employment
- Unit 9.5 Understanding Entrepreneurship
- Unit 9.6 Preparing to be an Entrepreneur



Introduction: Employability and Entrepreneurship Skills

This Facilitator's guide includes various activities which will help you as a facilitator to make the sessions participative and interactive.

Ice breaker

• You can begin the module with the following ice breaker:

Five of Anything Ice Breaker Steps:

- Divide the participants into groups of four or five by having them number off. (You do this because people generally begin a meeting by sitting with the people they already know best.)
- Tell the newly formed groups that their assignment is to share their five favourite movies of all time, their five favourite novels or their five least liked films. The topic can be five of anything most liked or disliked.
- This ice breaker helps the group explore shared interests more broadly and sparks lots of discussion about why each person likes or dislikes their selected five.
- Tell the groups that one person must take notes and be ready to share the highlights of their group discussion with the class upon completion of the assignment.

Expectation Mapping

- 1. During the first session and after ice breaker session, ask the participants to answer the following question: "What do I expect to learn from this training?"
- 2. Have one of the participants write their contributions on a flip chart sheet.
- 3. Write down your own list of covered material in the training on another flip chart sheet.
- 4. Compare the two sheets, commenting on what will and what will not be covered during the training.
- 5. Set some ground rules for the training sessions. Ask the participants to put these rules on a flipchart and display it in the class.
- 6. You may get back to those sheets once again at the end of the last session of the training.
- 7. Benefits of doing this activity:
 - Participants feel better as their opinions are heard.
 - Participants get to know what they should expect from the training.
 - The facilitator gets to know which points to emphasize, which to leave out, and which to add during the training.
- 8. Expectations from the participants:
 - Must sign the attendance sheet when they arrive for class.
 - Conduct themselves in a positive manner
 - Be punctual, attentive, and participative
- 9. Explain the contents that are going to get covered one by one and connect it with the expectation mapping done earlier.
- 10. By the end of this exercise, the participants should have a clear understanding of what to expect from the session and what are the areas that will not get covered.

Defining Objectives

- 1. Defining the objectives in the beginning of the units sets the mood for the unit.
- 2. To begin with the end in mind sets the expectations of the participants as what could be the important takeaways from the session.
- 3. It is also a way of making participants take responsibility of their own learning process.
- 4. For the facilitator, the objectives decide a designed path to progress on so that the learning stays aligned and on track.

- 5. Read the objectives slowly, one by one, and ask the participants to explain what they think it means.
- 6. At the end of the session, you could again revisit the objectives to find out from the participants about how many objectives have been achieved.

In order to effectively facilitate this workshop:

- 1. You must have thorough knowledge of the material in the Participant Handbook, and be prepared to answer questions about it.
- 2. You may also wish to read other material to enhance your knowledge of the subject.
- 3. There may be issues raised with which you are not able to deal, either because of lack of time or knowledge. You can either state that you will obtain answers and get back to the participants with the information. Incase the query can be turned to an assignment to the class, do so. You can work with the the participants on the assignement.
- 4. You must have a very clear understanding of what the participants want to accomplish by the end of the workshop and the means to guide the participants.
- 5. As the facilitator, it is your responsibility to make sure that all logistical arrangements are made for the workshop. This may involve doing it yourself or confirming that someone else has made all necessary arrangements associated with the workshop. Assume nothing and check everything before the workshop begins.
- 6. To break the monotony and boredom during sessions, introduce mini breaks in the form of stretching exercises, jokes, some group songs or games.
- 7. Invite discussion from the participants.
- 8. Probe the participants further and lead them to come to affirmative conclusions.
- 9. Let the participants answer. No answer is incorrect.
- 10. Ask one participant to write all the points on the whiteboard.
- 11. Build the sessions from the answers provided by the class.
- 12. Prepare for the sessions in advance so that the resources like flipcharts, handouts, blank sheets of paper, marker pens, etc. can be kept ready.
- 13. Ensure that resources like board, markers, duster etc. is available before your session starts.

General instructions for role playing:

- 1. You are not being asked to be an actor or to entertain. The purpose of the role play is to provide a situation in which you can practice certain skills.
- 2. When you read the brief, try to imagine yourself in the situation described and behave in a way you feel to be natural but be conscious of the fact that your role may require a different approach from that which you might normally use.
- 3. You (and others) may benefit from the change in approach and behaviour. Therefore, try to use the approach you feel to be most appropriate for the circumstances described in your brief.
- 4. The brief is just the starting point. It simply sets the scene and the tone of session or activity. Try not to keep referring to the brief as this will affect the spontaneity of the meeting. Allow the role play to develop as you think it might in real life and change your reactions in line with the behaviour and responses of others involved.
- 5. If you find that you have too little information to answer questions or to describe what has happened in the situation, do feel free to add your own thoughts and ideas. Try to keep these within the framework of the role you are taking and try to make your improvisations as realistic as possible.

UNIT 9.1: Personal Strengths & Value Systems

Ö

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Explain the meaning of health
- 2. List common health issues
- 3. Discuss tips to prevent common health issues
- 4. Explain the meaning of hygiene
- 5. Discuss the purpose of Swacch Bharat Abhiyan
- 6. Explain the meaning of habit
- 7. Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
- 8. Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees
- 9. Explain the importance of self-analysis
- 10. Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs
- 11. Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
- 12. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
- 13. List the different factors that motivate you
- 14. Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis
- 15. Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
- 16. List your strengths and weaknesses
- 17. Discuss the qualities of honest people
- 18. Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
- 19. Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
- 20. Discuss how to foster a good work ethic
- 21. List the characteristics of highly creative people
- 22. List the characteristics of highly innovative people
- 23. Discuss the benefits of time management
- 24. List the traits of effective time managers
- 25. Describe effective time management technique
- 26. Discuss the importance of anger management
- 27. Describe anger management strategies
- 28. Discuss tips for anger management
- 29. Discuss the causes of stress
- 30. Discuss the symptoms of stress
- 31. Discuss tips for stress management

UNIT 9.1.1: Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?



-Role Play 😴

- Conduct a small skit with volunteers from the class. Consider one of the villagers has been appointed as a health representative of the village, what measures will you as a health representative suggest to the common villagers to prevent common health issues discussed.
- You will need at least 4 volunteers (Narrator, Health Representative, Head of the Village, Doctor).
- Explain the health concerns of the village to the Narrator. The Narrator will brief the class about the skit.
- Give the group of volunteers, 5 minutes to do discuss.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the group to present the skit to the class assuming them as the villagers.
- The class can ask questions to the group as a common villager.

· Summarize 🎾

• Through this activity we got some tips on how can we prevent these common health issues.

Say 뎙

• Let us now see how many of these health standards we follow in our daily life.

Activity

• Health Standard Checklist from the Participant Handbook.

Ask ask

· How many of you think that you are healthy? How many of you follow healthy habits?

Say G

- Let's do an exercise to find out how healthy you are.
- Open your Participant Handbook section 'Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?', and read through the health standards given.
- Tick the points which you think are true for you.
- Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Do 🗸

- Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.
- Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.
- Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.

Summarize 🔎

• Tell them that they need to follow all the tips given in this checklist regularly in order to remain healthy and fit.

Ask 🤄

Discuss:

- Is it necessary to practice personal hygiene every day? Why?
- How does a person feel when they do not practice good personal hygiene? Why?
- Can good personal hygiene help a person feel good about his/her self? How?

Say 🔓

• Discuss the meaning of hygiene as given in the Participant Handbook.

Activity 💯

Health Standard Checklist: Hygiene

Say 뎗

- Let's do an exercise to find out if we maintain good hygiene habits or not.
- Open the Participant Handbook and read through the Health Standard checklist given.
- Tick the points which you think are true for you.
- Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Do 🗸

- Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.
- Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.
- Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise..
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.
- Ask them to calculate their score.
- Tell them what each score indicates by reading aloud what has been mentioned in the Participant Handbook.

Ask a

- How many of you have heard about "Swachh Bharat Abhiyan"?
- Can you tell the class what it is about?

· Summarize 🎾

• Tell them about Swachh Bharat Abhiyan as given in the Participant Handbook and request them to take a pledge to keep our country clean.

Ask (

• What is a habit?

Say 🔓

• Discuss some good habits which can become a way of life.

Summarize 🔎

• Tell them about good and bad habits and the reasons to make good habits a way of life.

UNIT 9.1.2: Safety

Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
- Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Safety signs and symbols
- Safety equipments
- Blank papers
- Pens

Say 뎙

- There are many common safety hazards present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death.
- Safety Hazards include:
 - Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor.
 - Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area.
 - Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch.
 - Electrical hazards like cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring.
 - Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)

- Team Activity 🙀

Safety Hazards

Γ

Ask

(ask)

- There are two parts to this activity.
- First part will cover the potential safety hazards at work place.
- Second part will cover a few safety signs, symbols and equipments at work place.
- Use this format for the first part of the activity.

	PART 1	
Hazard	What could happen?	How could it be corrected?
		-

How could you or your employees get hurt at work?

Say 뎗

• Let's understand it better with the help of an activity. You will be given a handout within your groups. You have to think about the possible hazards of your workplace, what damage these hazards could cause and about the corrective action.

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into five to six groups of four participants each.
- Put the format on the board for the activity.
- Give blank papers and pens to each group.
- The group is expected to think and discuss the potential safety hazards in the workplace.
- Ask the group to discuss and fill the format using the blank sheet.
- Give the groups 5 minutes for the activity.
- For the second part of the activity, show the class some pictures of safety signs, symbols and equipments.
- Now they will put down a few safety symbols, signs or equipment against the safety hazards identified.
- Give them 5 to 10 minutes to discuss and draw/note it.
- At the end of 10 minutes the groups will present their answers to the class.

Say 🔓

- Now, let's discuss the answers with the class.
- All the groups will briefly present their answers.

Do 🗸

- Ask the audience to applaud for the group presentation.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time.
- Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask ask

De-briefing

- What did you learn from the exercise?
- As an entrepreneur, is it important to ensure the safety of your employees from possible hazards? Why?

Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to design a safe workplace and non-negotiable employee safety habits.

UNIT 9.1.3: Self Analysis- Attitude, Achievement Motivation: What is Self Analysis?

- Unit Objectives 🏼 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Explain the importance of self- analysis
- · Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs
- Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
- List the different factors that motivate you
- Discuss the role of attitude in self- analysis
- Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
- List your strengths and weaknesses

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Old newspapers
- Blank papers
- Pencils/ pens

Activity

This is a paper pencil activity.

What are the three sentences that describe you the best?

What do you need to live happily?

What are your strengths and weaknesses?

- Do 🗸

- Write the three questions on the board/flipchart before the session begins.
- Give plain papers and pencils/ pens to each participant.
- Tell participants to write the answer for the three questions on the paper.
- Tell them the purpose of this activity is not to judge anyone but to understand more about self.

Say 🔓

• Discuss the concept of Self Analysis and motivation with reference to Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity

Tower building

• Each group which will create tower using the old newspapers.

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into groups.
- Give them some old newspapers.
- The task is to create a tower out of the newspapers.
- The group which will create the highest tower standing on its own will be considered the winning group.
- Groups can use as many newspapers as they want to and in any way they want.

Ask ask

- What did the winning group do differently?
- If you were given a chance, how would you have made the tower differently?
- How did you feel while making the tower?
- Did you feel motivated?

Say 🔓

• Discuss the concept of achievement motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

- Ask

• Is your attitude positive or negative?

Say Sa

• Let me tell you a story :

It's Little Things that Make a Big Difference.

There was a man taking a morning walk at the beach. He saw that along with the morning tide came hundreds of starfish and when the tide receded, they were left behind and with the morning sun rays, they would die. The tide was fresh and the starfish were alive. The man took a few steps, picked one and threw it into the water. He did that repeatedly. Right behind him there was another person who couldn't understand what this man was doing. He caught up with him and asked, "What are you doing? There are hundreds of starfish. How many can you help? What difference does it make?" This man did not reply, took two more steps, picked up another one, threw it into the water, and said, "It makes a difference to this one." What difference are we making? Big or small, it does not matter. If everyone made a small difference, we'd end up with a big difference, wouldn't we?

Ask ask

• What did you learn from this story?

Activity

What Motivates You?

- This is an individual activity.
- It is an exercise given in the Participant Handbook.

Do 🗸

- Ask the class to open their Participant Handbook and complete the exercise given in the section What Motivates You?
- Ensure that the participants have opened the correct page for the activity.
- Give the class 5 minutes to complete the activity.

Say

Discuss the concept of attitude and how to cultivate a positive attitude as discussed in the Participant • Handbook.

Summarize 🔎



• Close the discussion by summarizing how self-analysis, knowledge about what motivates you and your positive attitude can help in your business as well in life.

UNIT 9.1.4: Honesty & Work Ethics

Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the qualities of honest people
- Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
- Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
- Discuss how to foster a good work ethic

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook



- What do you understand by honesty?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to be honest?
- Do you remember any incident where your honesty helped you in gaining confidence?
- Do you remember any incident where someone lost business due to dishonesty?

Say 뎗

- Talk about honesty, qualities of an honest person, and the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- "Let's understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
- Keep your discussion focussed around the following:
 - What went wrong?
 - Who was at fault?
 - Whom did it impact- the customer or the businessman?
 - How would it impact the business immediately? What would be the long term impact?
 - What could be done?
 - What did you learn from the exercise?

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- Put down the de-brief questions on the board and ask the groups to focus their discussion around these questions.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem. Give the class5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes the team should present their case solution to the class. The presentation can be a narration or a role play.
- Ask the group to select a group leader for their group. The group leader to discuss and assign roles to the group members for the presentation.

Team Activity

Case Study Analysis

Scenario 1

Aakash has a small mobile retail sales and repair shop in Allahabad. He has one of the most popular outlets and has great rapport with his customers.

It's around 11 AM when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Aakash for giving her a faulty instrument. The screen of her mobile is cracked from one side. Aakash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue him and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her. Now, the problem occurred somewhere outside the shop but as other customers were listening to the conversation, it might impact his business. The situation needs to be managed very sensitively. What would you do if you were in Aakash's place?

Scenario 2

Rajni does beautiful Phulkari embroidery on suits and sarees. She has a small home-based business. She has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give her orders regularly. Smita is one of her old and regular customers. As her sister-in-law's weddingwas around the corner, Smita wanted to buy few handcrafted Phulkari duppatta. She placed an order for three duppattas via WhatsApp and requested Rajni to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Smita through courier she found that out of the three duppatas, only one was hand embroidered and the other two had machine embroidery on them. Even the length and the quality of the material was not as desired. Smita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money and moreover she couldn't wear what she had planned to during the wedding functions. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment.

Smita has also sent a feedback and expressed her disappointment on the social media... this will directly affect Rajni's business. What would you do if you were in Rajni's place?

Scenario 3

Shankar is a tattoo artist who has a small tattoo showroom in a big, reputed mall in New Delhi. Mr Saksham had an appointment for today, at 11:00 am but he reached at 11:50 am. Meanwhile, Shankar had to reschedule his next appointment. After availing Shankar's services, Mr Saksham started yelling in an abusive language, refusing to pay the requisite amount, and finding faults in the services provided by him. Who was at fault in this case? What should Shankar do? Should he confront Saksham or give in to the demands of the client?

Scenario 4

Shailender is an online cloth reseller who does business through social networking sites such as Facebook and WhatsApp. Priyanka made online payment for a dress to Shailander. But she did not receive the dress for a month. When she asked for a cancellation, Shailander started misleading her. For almost 45 days, he kept promising her that he will pay the amount today, tomorrow, day after etc. Even after repeated calls and messages when she did not receive the payment or the dress, she decided to write a post against him on a popular social media platform. As a result, Shailender lost lots of customers and his flourishing business faced a major crisis. How could this situation have been managed?

Say 🔓

- Now, let's discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Once the presentation is over, the class can ask their questions.

Do 🗸

- Congratulate each group for the group presentation.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from the exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of honesty and work ethics for entrepreneurs.

UNIT 9.1.5: Creativity and Innovation



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- · List the characteristics of highly creative people
- List the characteristics of highly innovative people

Resources to be Used 🔗

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Marker pens

- Ask ask

- You must be aware of the term 'Rags to riches' and heard stories related to the term.
- What do these stories tell us?
- What was so special about these people?

Say 뎙

- Let's have a look at these stories.
- There are some inspiring stories about people which I would like to share with you.
- Narrate these stories to the class.

A.P.J. Abdul Kalam

Who has not heard of A.P.J. Abdul Kalam: Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam hailed from a very humble background. His father was a boat owner. To help his family, Kalam would work as a newspaper vendor. With limited resources, he graduated in Physics and studied aerospace engineering. He was instrumental in India's step towards nuclear energy. In 2002, he became the 11th President of India.

Water filter/purifier at source

Two young boys studying in classes 4 and 5, from Lingzya Junior High School, Sikkim designed a simple innovative low cost water purifier.

Inspiration behind the idea: Most people today prefer to use a water filter/purifier at their home.

Both the children have given idea to have filter/purifier at the source of water so that everyone has access to clean water without having to make an investment in purchasing a filter/purifier.

Soring's idea is to have a centralised purification system at the point of distribution like water tank while Subash's idea is to have such purifiers attached to public taps.

Source: <u>http://www.rediff.com/getahead/report/achievers-top-31-amazing-innovations-from-young-indians/20151208.htm</u>

Solar seeder

This is a story of a innovative solar seeder and developed by Subash Chandra Bose, a class 8, student from St Sebasthiyar Matriculation School, Pudukkottai, Tamil Nadu. Subash has developed a solar powered seed drill, which can undertake plantation for different size of seeds at variable depth and space between two seeds.

Source: <u>http://www.rediff.com/getahead/report/achievers-top-31-amazing-innovations-from-young-indians/20151208.htm</u>

Looms for physically challenged

Now this is really inspiring of two sisters, Elakkiya a Class 6 student and Pavithra a Class 9 student of SRC Memorial Matriculation, Erode, Tamil Nadu.

The two sisters have come up with loom for lower limbed physically challenged. In their loom they have replaced the pedal operated system with a motor and a gearbox attached to a pulley mechanism.

Source: <u>http://www.rediff.com/getahead/report/achievers-top-31-amazing-innovations-from-young-indians/20151208.htm</u>

- Ask ask

- If they can, why can't you?
- Discuss concepts related to 'Creativity and Innovation' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say 뎗

- Recall the stories on motivation.
- What is the inner drive that motivates people to succeed?
- Let's learn more about such creative and innovative entrepreneurs with the help of an activity.

Team Activity 🙀

- This is a group activity.
 - Think of any one famous entrepreneur and write a few lines about him or her.

Activity De-brief

- Why did you choose this particular entrepreneur?
- What is his/her brand name?
- What creativity does he/she possess?
- What was innovative about their ideas?

Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6 depending on the batch size.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants they have to write a few lines about any one famous entrepreneur.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
- Ask each group to read out what they have written.
- Ask the de-brief questions.

Summarize 🧵

- Summarize the unit by asking participants if they know of some people who are highly creative and innovative in their approach.
- Ask them to share some experiences about these people with the class.

- Notes for Facilitation

• Source for stories on innovations:

http://www.rediff.com/getahead/report/achievers-top-31-amazing-innovations-from-youngindians/20151208.htm

UNIT 9.1.6: Time Management



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the benefits of time management
- List the traits of effective time managers
- Describe effective time management techniques

- Resources to be Used \mid 🖑

• Participant Handbook

Ask ask

Does this sound like you?

- I can never get enough time to finish what I am doing in a day.
- I have so many things to do that I get confused.
- I want to go for a walk and exercise, but I just do not have the time.
- I had so much to do, so I could not deliver that order on time.
- I would love to start my dream business; but, I just do not have the time.

Example 🖓

Let's look at these two examples:

Example 1:

Ankita works from home as a freelance writer. She says she can easily put in 8 hours of dedicated work in a day. Because she works from home, she saves money on travel and has a comfortable work routine. But there is a challenge and it is distraction. As she works from home, she can easily just get up and sit down on the sofa to watch TV, wasting valuable time. She may have chores to do, errands to run and bills to pay. She ends up working only two to three hours a day and the result is, her work gets piled up. She is unable to take on more work due to this. Even though her quality of work is appreciated her clients are not very happy about the delay in submission.

Example 2:

Javed has started a successful online selling company from home and makes a good living from his sales. He has set up a small office space in his living room. As both his parents are working full-time, he also has the role of taking care of his two younger siblings. He almost spends half of his day with the younger kids. He does not mind it but it means taking time away from the work. He is still able to manage his online business with these commitments. He wants to spend some more dedicated hours so as to increase his profits. He also wants to look into new business avenues. What should he be doing.

Ask ask

- Does this happen with you too?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?
- Are you able to manage your time effectively?

Activity 💯

- Conduct a group discussion based on the above examples.
- Direct the discussion on how to prioritize work and manage time effectively.

Say Say

- Time management is not only about how hard you work but also about how smart you work.
- Discuss "What is Time Management" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask (

- Why is it important to manage time? How does it help?
- What happens when you don't manage your time effectively?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?

Say 뎙

- Discuss the benefits of time management given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's learn effective time management with the help of an activity.

Activity

Effective Time Management

• This activity has two parts:

PART 1

TO-DO LIST

- You have to make a to-do list.
- List all of the activities/ tasks that you have to do.
- Try to include everything that takes up your time, however unimportant it may be.
- If they are large tasks, break them into action steps, and write this down with the larger task.
- You can make one list for all your tasks or have separate to-do lists for personal and professional tasks.

PART 2

URGENT-IMPORTANT GRID

- You have to make a grid as shown on the board here. .
- This grid has four boxes. As you can see, each box has a different heading.
- At the heart of the urgent-important grid, are these two questions:
 - Is this task important?
 - Is this task urgent?
- Now, you have to think about each activity that you have written in your to-do list and put it into one of the four categories.
- What do these categories depict?
- Category 1: Urgent/Important
 - This category is for the highest priority tasks. They need to get done now.

• Category 2: Not Urgent/Important

- This is where you want to spend most of your time.
- This category allows you to work on something important and have the time to do it properly.
- This will help you produce high quality work in an efficient manner.
- The tasks in this category are probably the most neglected ones, but also the most crucial ones for success.
- The tasks in this category can include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning all vital parts of running a successful business.

Category 3: Urgent/Not Important

- This is where you are busy but not productive. These tasks are often mistaken to be important, when they're most often busywork.
- Urgent but not important tasks are things that prevent you from achieving your goals.
- However, some may be activities that other people want you to do.

• Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent

- This category doesn't really include tasks, but rather habits that provide comfort, and a refuge from being disciplined and rigorous with your time management.
- Some may be activities that other people want you to do.
- These might include unplanned leisure activities as well.

TO- DO list format

1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	
12.	
13.	
14.	
15.	



URGENT/ IMPORTANT GRID format



Do

- Put down the formats for the to-do list and the urgent/important grid on the board.
- Instruct the participants to prepare their to-do list first.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to divide the tasks in to-do list into the four categories.
- Explain the four categories to the participants giving examples specific to their context.
- As you explain the categories fill the grid with the type of tasks.
- Give the participants 40 minutes to fill the grid.
- Then explain how to balance the tasks between the four categories.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 뎙

Activity De-brief:

How can we balance tasks between the four categories?

How to manage time through this grid?

- Category 1: Urgent/Important
 - Try to keep as few tasks as possible here, with the aim to eliminate.
 - If you spend too much of your time in this category, you are working solely as a trouble shooter, and never finding time to work on longer-term plans.
- Category 2: Not Urgent/Important
 - Plan these tasks carefully and efficiently as they are most crucial ones for success.
 - If necessary, also plan where you will do these tasks, so that you're free from interruptions.
 - Include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning in your planning process.
- Category 3: Urgent/Not Important
 - Ask yourself whether you can reschedule or delegate them.
 - A common source of such activities is other people. Sometimes it's appropriate to say "no" to people politely, or to encourage them to solve the problem themselves.
- Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent
 - You also want to minimize the tasks that you have in this category.
 - These activities are just a distraction avoid them if possible.
 - You can simply ignore or cancel many of them.
 - Politely say "no" to work assigned by others, if you can, and explain why you cannot do it.
 - Schedule your leisure activities carefully so that they don't have an impact on other important tasks.
- Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize 🔎

• Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

Notes for Facilitation

- Here is a short story. You can conclude the session narrating the story. To make it more interesting you can perform the demonstration described and discuss the short story.
 - One day an expert in time management was speaking to a group of students. As he stood in front of the group, he pulled out a large wide-mouthed glass jar and set it on the table in front of him. Then he took out a bag of about a dozen rocks and placed them, one at a time, into the jar. When the jar was filled to the top and no more rocks would fit inside, he asked, "Is this jar full?" Everyone in the class said, "Yes." Then he said, "Really?"
 - He reached under the table and pulled out a bucket of gravel (small stones). He dumped some gravel in and shook the jar causing pieces of gravel to work themselves down into the space between the rocks. Then he asked the group once more, "Is the jar full?" By this time, the class began to understand. "Probably not," one of them answered. "Good!" he replied.
 - He reached under the table and brought out a bucket of sand. He started dumping the sand in the jar and it went into all of the spaces left between the rocks and the gravel. Once more he asked the question, "Is this jar full?" No!" the class shouted. Once again he said, "Good." Then he grabbed a jug of water and began to pour it in until the jar was filled to the brim. Then he looked at the class and asked, "What is the point of this illustration? "One student raised his hand and said, "No matter how full your schedule is, if you try really hard you can always fit some more things in it!" "No," the speaker replied, "that's not the point. The truth this illustration teaches us is: If you don't put the big rocks in first, you'll never get them in at all." What are the 'big rocks' in your life? Your children; your loved ones; your education; your dreams; a worthy cause; teaching or mentoring others; doing things that you love; time for yourself; your health; your mate (or significant other). Remember to put these BIG ROCKS in first or you'll never get them in at all. If you sweat about the little stuff (the gravel, sand, and water) then you need to spend on the big, important stuff (the big rocks).
- End the story with these lines...

So, tonight, or in the morning tomorrow, when you are reflecting on this short story, ask yourself this question: What are the 'big rocks' in my life? Then, put those in your jar first
UNIT 9.1.7: Anger Management



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of anger management
- Describe anger management strategies
- Discuss tips for anger management

- Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Ask 🤅

- What is anger? Is anger good or bad?
- Is anger normal or an abnormal behaviour? How can anger harm you?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage their anger?

Say 🔓

- Talk about anger and the importance of anger management in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let us do a small activity. This is an individual activity.
- Think of the incidents and situations that angered you and hurt you.

Do

- Instruct them to note down these situations under different categories (as given in the Activity).
- Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask some participants to volunteer and present their answers.
- They can also share these situations with their fellow participants if they do not wish to share it with the
 entire class.

- Activity

- Do you remember any incident which has hurt
 - you physically
 - you mentally
 - your career
 - your relationships.

- Ask 🤘

- Do you ever get angry?
- What are the things that make you angry?
- Do you remember any incident where your anger management helped you in maintaining healthy relationship?
- Do you remember any incident where someone lost business/ friend/ relationship due to temper (anger)?

Facilitator Guide

Say 뎙

- There are a few strategies which can help in controlling your anger. Let's do an activity to understand the anger management process better.
- This is an individual activity.
- Think of the incidents/ situations which trigger your anger (the cause).
- Then think what happened as a result of your anger (the effect).
- You need to come up with some techniques to manage your anger.

Do 📐

- Give the class the anger triggers (the cause) as listed in the activity.
- Put down the activity format (Anger Triggers, Result of your Anger, Anger Management Techniques) on the board and instruct the class to write the answers under different categories.
- Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants who wish to volunteer and present their answers.

Activity 💯

Trigger points and Anger Management Techniques Activity

Anger Triggers

List of triggers that make you angry:

Someone says you did something wrong.

You want something you can't have now.

You get caught doing something you shouldn't have been doing.

You are accused of doing something you didn't do.

You are told that you can't do something.

Someone doesn't agree with you.

Someone doesn't do what you tell him to do.

Someone unexpected happens that messes up your schedule.

Result of your anger:

Write the techniques that you use to manage your anger:

Anger Management Techniques

Say 뎙

- Now, let's discuss the problems and solution with all.
- The individual will first briefly describe trigger points to the class.
- Then discuss the result of the anger. Other participants are requested to remain quiet while one is making the presentation.
- Post presentation, other participants may ask questions.

Do

- Congratulate each individual for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions after the presentation to the class.
- Keep a check on the time. Ask the participants to wind up the activity quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask ask

De-brief questions:

- In the situation described by the presenter, who was at fault?
- How could you have handled this situation alternatively?

Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by summarizing the strategies and tips of anger management for entrepreneurs.
- Ask the participants what have they learnt from this exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

-Notes for Facilitation

- Encourage the participants to share information about them while presenting the situations to the class.
- Keep the format of the Activity prepared in a chart paper so that it can be displayed during the session.

UNIT 9.1.8: Stress Management: What is stress?



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the causes of stress
- Discuss the symptoms of stress
- Discuss tips for stress management

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Ask 🤤
- You are waiting in the reception for an interview or a very important meeting, suddenly your legs are shaky, your hands are cold, you are feeling nervous. Have you ever been in this kind of situation?
- Have you had days when you had trouble sleeping?
- Have you ever been so worried about something that you ended up with a terrible headache?

Say Sa

• You've probably heard people say, I'm really stressed out" or "This is making me totally stressed."

Ask (

- What do you understand by stress?
- What gives you stress?
- How do you feel when you are stressed or what are the symptoms of stress?
- How can stress harm you?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage stress?

Say 🔓

- When we feel overloaded or unsure of our ability to deal with certain challenges, we feel stressed.
- Discuss about stress, causes of stress, and symptoms of stress as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's understand the causes of stress and how to deal with them with the help of some case scenarios.
- You will be given some cases.
- You have to analyse the case scenario and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
- This will be a group activity.

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into four groups of 5-6 participants (depending on the batch size).
- Assign one case scenario to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
- Explain their discussion should result in getting answers for the following questions:

- What was/ were the cause(s) of stress?
- Was the stress avoidable or manageable under the given circumstances?
- If yes, how do you think that the stress could be avoided (managed)?
- If no, then why not?
- Give the class 10-12 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 12 minutes, the team should present their case solution to the larger group.
- Ask the group to select a group leader for their group.
- The group leader to discuss and assign roles to the group members for the presentation.



Case Study Analysis

Scenario 1

Akash's alarm doesn't go off and he gets late getting out of the house. He hits traffic and ends up 15 minutes late to work, which his boss notices. He gets to his desk and finds he has to complete 2 reports in next one hour. Just when he is about to begin work, a message pops up "Telecon with the client begins in 10 minutes. Please be in the conference room in 5 minutes."

His is not prepared for the call. He is stressed. He does not want to speak to his boss about this. He is stressed, feeling uncomfortable and sick. Not in a position to attend the call or finish the reports on time.

Scenario 2

While paying his overdue bills, Rahul realised that it's the middle of the month and he has only Rs 500 left in his account. He has already asked all of his friends, and family for loans, which he hasn't paid back yet. He is still contemplating over the issue when his phone rings. His sister's birthday is due next week and she has seen a beautiful dress which she wants to buy but cannot tell the parents as it is a bit expensive. She wishes if Rahul could buy the dress for her. Rahul has promised to buy her the dress for her birthday.

Rahul is stressed, does not understand what to do. He is unable to concentrate on his work and unable to complete the tasks assigned. His team leader has already warned him of the delay.

Scenario 3

Sheela calls the cable company as she has unknown charges on her bill. She has to go through the automated voice mail menu three times and still can't get through to a customer care executive. After 15 minutes of repeated efforts, her call is answered. She explains the entire issue to the customer care executive but before the person could suggest a way out, the call drops.

Now Sheela has to call back and repeat the whole process all over again with a new customer care executive. She is very angry and calls again but cannot connect this time.

She has to leave to office so she decides to call from office and check. When she connects this time she is angry and argues with the executive on the call. All her co-workers around are looking at her as her volume has suddenly increased. She bangs the phone and ends the call.

Her co-worker Neelam enquires what has happened to her. She ignores her and just walks off. She has become irritable and her behaviour and tone with other co-workers is not acceptable.

Scenario 4

Arpit is a young entrepreneur who started doing business through Facebook few weeks back. He had always been into a job. Although Arpit has very few financial liabilities, it wasn't an easy decision to leave a comfortable job at once and look for newer pastures. Arpit's boss warned him of the consequences and the challenges of starting a business when nobody ever in his family had been in business.

He has not been able to get a good deal till now. This is an important life shift for him which comes with unknown variables. Arpit is nervous and is wondering if he has what it takes to fulfill the requirement of his new role, or the new experiences he's likely to face.

Ask 🔤

De-brief questions:

- What was/ were the cause(s) of stress?
- Was the stress avoidable or manageable under the given circumstances?
- If yes, how do you think that the stress could be avoided (managed)?
- If no, then why not?

Say G

- Now, let's discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group that has presented.

Do 🗸

- Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time. Tell participants to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 🔓

- While it is common and normal to feel some tension. This feeling nervous and tensed can interfere with your thinking process and can have a negative impact on your performance.
- Stress can deplete the most vibrant of souls. It can have a negative effect on every aspect of a person's life including their health, emotional well-being, relationships, and career. However, one needs to understand the causes and types of stress before looking for ways to manage it.

De-brief:

Scenario 1

The cause of stress was lack of time management and the habit of procrastinating. If Akash would have managed his time well, planned alternate ways to get up on time, finished prior tasks on time and planned for client meetings in advance then he wouldn't have faced stress.

Scenario 2

The cause of stress was lack of financial planning. Rahul should have planned his financial resources well in advance and saved some money for the rainy day. Also, differentiating between needs and wants and keeping a check on non-essential expenditure would have saved Rahul from this situation.

Scenario 3

Sometimes, stress is caused due to external factors instead of internal ones. In this case, the stress was unavoidable because we have no control over this customer care system. Every time, you will get in touch with a new executive and will have to explain all over again. This might cause stress but despite being frustrated and angry there is little that we can do about it. All Sheela could do was to find ways to calm herself down through some breathing exercises and meditation, reading some good book or listening to music and then start afresh.

Scenario 4

A positive, major life change can be a source of good stress. Regardless of how good the change is, it can be stressful. Stress caused by a positive and major life change can be beneficial because it causes a person to step out of their comfort zone and learn new skills. Here, Arpit may become a successful entrepreneur or learn new ways to do things differently.

Now let us see this scenario, can I have a volunteer to read out this case to the class.

Do 🗸

• Ask one of the participant who can volunteer and read out this scenario to the class.

Scenario 5

Rakesh lives in Kathmandu with his wife and two beautiful daughters Sarah and Sanya. Nepal was hit by a massive earthquake and Rakesh's building collapsed during the earthquake. During evacuation, Rakesh realised that though his wife and Sarah were fine and suffered only minor bruises, Sanya was nowhere in the scene. Panic stricken, he started calling her name and searching her frantically. A little later, he heard a meek voice from beneath the debris. He quickly removed the rubble to find a huge bed. Rakesh was pretty sure that Sanya was trapped underneath. Though he was badly bruised, he gathered all his courage and with all his might, he lifted the several-ton bed to save Sanya's life. Everyone was relieved to see Sanya alive and also extremely surprised to see this father's ability to access superhuman strength.

- Ask the audience to applaud for the participant after the scenario is read completely.
- Discuss the scenario, ask de-brief questions:
 - What kind of stress was Rakesh undergoing in this case?
 - Was the stress avoidable or manageable under the given circumstances?
 - What was the result of the stress?

Say [2

De-brief:

 Not all stress is harmful; good stress is actually energizing. This was a case of lifesaving stress, or hero stress, which is an important example of good stress. You may have heard stories in which a person performs an impossible feat of physical strength in order to save their life or the life of someone they love. This type of stress causing a surge of adrenaline is good for us. Summarize 📜

- Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to manage stress as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

-Notes for Facilitation 🛛 🗐

- Keep printed copies of the activities/ scenarios ready for the session.
- Put down the de-brief questions on a flip chart so that it can be displayed in the class during the activity.
- Encourage participation and make the discussions interative.

UNIT 9.2: Digital Literacy: A Recap

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Identify the basic parts of a computer
- 2. Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
- 3. Recall basic computer terminology
- 4. Recall the functions of basic computer keys
- 5. Discuss the main applications of MS Office
- 6. Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook
- 7. Identify different types of e-commerce
- 8. List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
- 9. Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
- 10. Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform

Ö

UNIT 9.2.1: Computer and Internet Basics: Basic Parts of a Computer

- Unit Objectives 🏼 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Identify the basic parts of a computer
- Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
- Recall basic computer terminology
- Recall the functions of basic computer keys

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Computer Systems with the required applications

Say 🔓

- Let's take a quick recap of the basic computer parts.
- Discuss 'Basic Parts of Computer' and 'Basic Parts of a Keyboard' with the class as given in the Participant Handbook.

Explain

• Explain all the parts of the computer and the keyboard by demonstrating on the real system.

Ask as

- Do you know about internet?
- Have you ever used internet?
- Why do you think internet is useful?
- What was the last task you performed on internet?

Say 🔓

- Let's look at some basic internet terms.
- Discuss 'Basic Internet Terms' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of computer and internet for entrepreneurs.

Practical 🛞

- Conduct a practical session.
- Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
- Give some hands on practice exercises.

Do 🗸

- Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ensure the participants complete the practical exercises assigned.

UNIT 9.2.2: MS Office and Email: About MS Office



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the main applications of MS Office
- Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook

-Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Computer Systems with MS Office

-Ask

- What is the most frequent activity that you do on the computer?
- Do you know how to make presentations on the computer?

Say 뎗

- Give a brief introduction of MS Office as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss the most popular office products. Explain in brief their application, benefits and working.
- Microsoft Word is a word processing program that allows for the creation of documents. The program is
 equipped with templates for quick formatting. There are also features that allow you to add graphics, tables,
 etc.
- Microsoft Excel is a tool for accounting and managing large sets of data. It can also simplify analysing data. It is
 also used to create charts based from data, and perform complex calculations. A Cell is an individual data box
 which will have a corresponding Column and Row heading. This gives the cell a name, referred to as the Cell
 Reference. There can be multiple pages in each workbook. Each page, or sheet, is called a Worksheet. When
 you open a new Excel file, it automatically starts you with three worksheets, but you can add more.

-Explain 🗟

• Explain the working and frequently used features of Office on a real system.

-Ask

- What do you know about e-mails?
- Do you have an email id?
- How often do you check your e-mails?

Say 🔓

- Communication is vital for every business. The fastest and the safest way to communicate these days are through emails. MS Outlook helps to manage your emails in a better way and also offers a host of other benefits.
- Discuss "Why Choose Microsoft Outlook?" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Do 🗸

- Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
- Explain the working of Outlook on a real system..

Demonstrate 🖡

- Demonstrate how to create email id.
- Demonstrate how to write new mails, send mails.
- Demonstrate how to use MS Office application to create a letter and send it as attachment in an email.
- Demonstrate how to use other MS Office applications.

-Practical 🞇

- Give some hands on practice exercises
- Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.

Summarize 🖇

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

UNIT 9.2.3: E-Commerce

-Unit Objectives 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- · Identify different types of e-commerce
- List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
- · Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
- Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform

Resources to be Used 💣

- Computer System with internet connection
- Participant Handbook

-Ask

- How many of you have done shopping online?
- Can you name at least five shopping websites?
- What is the product that you most frequently buy online?
- Why do you do shopping online instead of going to the market?

Say 뎙

- Give a brief introduction of "What is E-commerce". Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- E- commerce emerged in the early 1990s, and its use has increased at a rapid rate. Today, many companies sell their products online. Everything from food, clothes, entertainment, furnitureand many other items can be purchased online.

-Ask

• What other types of transactions have you performed on the internet other than buying products?

-Say 🎑

• Give examples of e-commerce activities from Participant Handbook.

-Team Activity 🎐

E-commerce examples

- Instruct the participants to list some of the payment gateways that they have used for e-commerce activities.
- Give them 5 minutes to make this list.
- Discuss payment gateways and transaction through payment gateways.
- Conclude the discussion by mentioning how important e-commerce has become in our day to day transactions.

-Say 痛

- E-commerce activities can be classified based on the types of participants in the transaction.
- Discuss "Types of E-commerce" from the Participant Handbook.

-Do |~

- Discuss all types of E-commerce by giving examples and names of some popular websites which use them.
- Make the discussion interactive by asking the class to share some popular e-commerce sites of each type.

-Say โ

- E-commerce activities bring a host of benefits for both, retailers and customers.
- Discuss benefits of E-commerce from the Participant Handbook.

-Explain 🛱

- The majority of the population that uses E-commerce activities lives in tier-1 and tier-2 cities. To encourage the use of digital money in tier-3 and 4 areas, PM Mr. Modi launched the "Digital India Campaign".
- Discuss "Digital India Campaign" from the Participant Handbook.
- By Digital India project the government will deliver services via mobile connectivity and in doing so, is expected to bring the internet and broadband to remote corners of the country. This connectivity will in turn enhance e-commerce activities also. Furthermore, the Indian Government is also modernizing India Post and aims to develop it as a distribution channel for e-commerce related services.

Say 뎗

- Now let us discuss how to sell a product using E-commerce.
- Every product has to be sold on a platform on the internet. Think of it as a shop that you have to sell your product. Now this shop can be your own or shared or rented. If the shop is your own or rented there will be only your products in that shop. If the shop is shared, there will be products of multiple sellers in that shop. A common example is a departmental store which has products from multiple brands in the shop.
- Similarly, in E-commerce the shop is the website where your products are displayed. If it is your own website it will exclusively showcase your products. In this case the cost that you will incur will be:
 - Developing the website
 - Hosting the website
 - Maintenance of the website
- If you rent a website it will also showcase your own products but the development, hosting and maintenance parts goes to the owner. This saves time and the cost to manage these activities.
- Smaller companies usually go for renting a website and the bigger ones develop their own website.
- The concept of shared platforms has become very popular in recent times. In this platform the sellers have to register and then they can sell their goods on a common platform. Among the most popular of these are Amazon, Myntra, Flipkart, etc.

-Role Play 🥰

- Tell the participants to choose a product or service that they want to sell online.
- Tell them to write a brief note explaining how they will use existing e-commerce platforms, or create a new e-commerce platform to sell their product or service.



- How much money are you carrying in your wallet?
- Do you have a credit/debit card?
- How do you make payments while doing online shopping?

Say 뎗

- Demonetization has made carrying cash in the wallet very difficult. People either shop through cards or some other form of digital money.
- So what do you think is digital money?
- In this form the money is both paid and received digitally. There is no hard cash involved. It is an instant and convenient way to make payments.
- There are various types of digital payments. Let us discuss some of them in brief here.
- The first one is the most commonly used system i.e. the cards. Debit card, credit card, prepaid card, all fall under this category.
- Then is the e-wallet or the mobile wallet. This has become the most used form of digital money after demonetization. Examples are Paytm, state bank buddy, Freecharge, etc.
- Many other forms of digital money are also coming up in market like mobile apps, Aadhar card based payment, etc.

-Do 🗸

• Demonstrate how to make and receive payments through digital models like Paytm and state bank buddy.

-Ask

 Why do you think people have started using digital money instead of hard cash? Is demonetization the only reason?

-Say | ົ

- Digital money gives a lot of advantages over the conventional hard cash. Some of them are:
 - Digital payments are easy and convenient. You do not need to take loads of cash with you, a mobile phone or a card will suffice.
 - With digital payment modes, you can pay from anywhere anytime.
 - Digital payments have less risk.

-Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of e-commerce and digital money.

UNIT 9.3: Money Matters

Key Learning Outcomes

Ö

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Discuss the importance of saving money
- 2. Discuss the benefits of saving money
- 3. Discuss the main types of bank accounts
- 4. Describe the process of opening a bank account
- 5. Differentiate between fixed and variable costs
- 6. Describe the main types of investment options
- 7. Describe the different types of insurance products
- 8. Describe the different types of taxes
- 9. Discuss the uses of online banking
- 10. Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer

UNIT 9.3.1: Personal Finance – Why to Save?

[0]

-Unit Objectives 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of saving money
- · Discuss the benefits of saving money

-Resources to be Used

Participant Handbook

-Ask ask

- How many of you save money?
- Why do you feel the need to save it?
- Do you plan your savings?
- Where do you keep the money you save?
- How do you use the money that you have saved?

-Example

Let's look at these two examples:

Example 1:

Suhani works in a good company and earns Rs.30, 000 month. She always saves 5000 per month and keeps it aside as a personal saving. She keeps the money at home and has saved quite a lot. One day her mother has a medical emergency and has to be taken to the hospital. Her family is worried about the amount they have to spend for the treatment. It will cost them atleast 40,000.

Suhani says tells her family not to worry and that she has about 50,000, which she has saved over the months.

Example 2:

Jasmeet works in the same company and earns the same as Suhani. She is very fond of shopping and spends most of her money on buying new clothes. At the end of the month, she is always asking her father for money as her pay is finished.

Ask as

- Who do you identify with –Suhani or Jasmeet ?
- How do you think Suhani manages to save money which Jasmeet is unable to do?

Say 🔓

- We should always set aside some and save some money from our monthly pay. The future is unpredictable. Saving money not only gives you a sense of financial security but it can be used in case of emergencies.
- Discuss "Importance of Saving" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask

- What are the benefits of saving money?
- What does being financially independent mean to you?



- Discuss "Benefits of Saving" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Now let us continue with Suhani's story. Suhani has told her family not to worry and that she has about 50,000, which she has saved over the months. The family is happy about Suhani's decision of saving money, which will be of great help for them now.

Suhani is going to the hospital today to pay the first instalment for the treatment. Suddenly finds only 35,000 in her cash box when she counts and does not remember using it. She has not kept any record and now she is upset.

-Ask ask

- Was it a good decision by Suhani to save a part of her earnings every month?
- Was it a wise decision to keep all her savings as cash in a cash box?
- Could she have managed to save money in a better and more effective manner?
- Do you want to learn how to save money and use it effectively?

Say 뎙

• Let's learn personal saving with the help of a group activity.

-Team Activity 🙀

Personal Finance-Why to save

• This activity has two parts:

PART 1

WAYS TO SAVE MONEY

- You are earning 30,000/- per month. You have recently changed your job and have to move to a metropolitan city. You are now living as a paying guest paying 10,000/- per month. Your other estimated expenditures like travel, food, recreation would be around Rs. 17,000 per month.
- Make a list of different ways to save money.

PART 2

HOW WILL YOU USE THE MONEY

- After a year how much have you been able to save?
- How will you use the money that you have saved?

-Do

- Divide the class into groups of four.
- Instruct the participants to think and prepare a list of the various ways they can save money.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to think of how they could use the money they have saved.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Activity De-brief

- What were the different ways you could save money?
- How much money were you able to save?
- How will you use the money you have saved in one year?



• Discuss the importance of personal finance and why it is important to save money.

Summarize 🔎

You can summarize the session by discussing:

- The importance of saving money.
- Ways to save money.
- How the money saved can be used for different purposes.

UNIT 9.3.2: Types of Bank Accounts, Opening a Bank Account



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the main types of bank accounts
- Describe the process of opening a bank account

-Resources to be Used

- Account opening sample forms
- Participant Handbook

-Ask ask

- How many of you save money?
- Where do you keep the money you save?
- How many of you have a bank account?
- What type of account do you have?

-Example

• Let's look at the given example:

Reena is in the third year of college but in the evening she gives tuitions for children living in her colony. She earns 15,000/- per month. As her students stay in different parts of the city, she has to walk a lot.

To save time, she decides to buy a second hand scooter for herself. But she has to save money for it. Her class mate advises her to open a recurring deposit account in the bank.

She goes to the bank close to her home. The personal manager gives her some forms to fill. She is confused as she has never done this before. Her elder sister has an account in the same bank. She asks for help from her sister. She goes to the bank the next day with her sister. The personal banker gives her a list of documents that she will need to submit with the form for opening an account. The banker advises her to open a 6 months recurring deposit.

-Ask

- Do you try to save money monthly but have to spend it on unforeseen expenditure?
- Have you ever thought of depositing your savings in a bank?

Say 🔓

- Before opening a bank account, you need to know the types of accounts we have in India.
- Discuss "Types of Bank Accounts" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask

Can someone say what are the different types of bank accounts?



• Let's learn about the different types of bank accounts through an activity.

Team Activity 🛃

- Divide the class in four groups.
- Label the groups as savings account, current account, recurring account and fixed deposit.
- On a chart paper, ask them to write the key points of their account.

Activity De-brief

• Ask each group to present the key points of their account.

-Say | ໂ

- Now that you know about the four different types of accounts, let's learn how to open a bank account.
- Discuss "Opening a Bank Account" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss "Tips" that the participants should keep in mind while opening a bank account as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask ask

- What are the main documents required for opening a bank account?
- What are some important points to ask the bank personnel while opening an account?

Say 🔓

- Mention officially valid KYC documents (refer to the Participant Handbook)
- Now, let's understand the procedure of opening a bank account through an activity.

-Team Activity 🙀

Opening a Bank Account

- This activity is done in groups.
- Divide the class in groups of four or six.

PART 1

FILLING A BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM

- You have to fill a bank opening form.
- You can refer to the section "Opening a Bank Account" of your Handbook for reference.
- List all the steps that you will be required to fill in the form.
- List the documents that you needs for filling the form.
- Now fill in the form.

Activity De-brief

How did you design the form?

- What all details did you fill in the form?
- What were your KYC documents?
- How would this activity help you in future?

-Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants to read the section "Opening a Bank Account' of the Participant Handbook.
- Give each group one sample account opening form.
- Give the participants 5 minutes to read the form.
- Give them 15 minutes to fill it.
- Assist them by explaining each category and how to fill it.
- Keep a check on time.
- Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

-Summarize 🔎

Note:

- You can summarize the unit through a role play.
 - A person wanting to open an account in the bank.
 - What is the procedure that he will go through?
 - Discuss the key points of different types of bank accounts.
 - How to select the type of account
 - How to fill the account opening form.
- A sample account opening form is given in the following page for reference. Use it for the activity in the class.

Sample Bank Account Opening form.

Photograph		XXX Bank			
	SAVING BANK ACCOUNT O	DPENING FORM			
Account No.:		Date:			
Name of the Branch					
Village/Town					
Sub District / Block Name					
District					
State					
SSA Code / Ward No.					
Village Code / Town Code	Name o	of Village / Town			
Applicant Details:					
Full Name Mr./Mrs./Ms.	First Mide	dle Last Name			
Marital Status					
Name of Spouse/Father					
Name of Mother					
Address					
Pin Code					
Tel No. Mobile		Date of Birth			
Aadhaar No.		Pan No.			
MNREGA Job Card No.					
Occupation/Profession					
Annual Income					
No. of Dependents					

Detail of Assets	Owning Hous Y/N	se :	Y/N	Owning Farm	:
	No. of Anima	ls :		Any other	:
Existing Bank A/c. of family members / household		/ N	lf y	es, No. of A/cs	
Kisan Credit Card	Whether Elig	ible	Y / N		
I request you to is	sue me a Rup	av Card	l.		
account after 6 n needs subject to	nonths of oper the condition raft facility. I sh	ning my that on	account for ly one memb	fter satisfactory opera meeting my emerger per from the househ ns and conditions sti	ncy/ family old will be
by me in this a applicable have b I shall abide by a	pplication form een read over ill the terms an	n is tru and exp id condit	e and corre lained to me tions as may	re that the informatio ect. The terms and and have understood be in force from time t facility from any othe	conditions the same. e to time. I
Place:					
Place: Date:				Signature / LTI of A	Applicant
				Signature / LTI of A	Applicant
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin				-	
Date: Nomination:	nate as under Relationship	Age	Date of Birth in case of minor	Signature / LTI of A Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve /minor(s) dea	n case to unt of f of the ent of my
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of		Age	Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve	n case to unt of f of the ent of my
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of		Age	Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve	n case to unt of f of the ent of my
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of Nominee		Age	Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve	n case to ount of f of the ent of my ath.
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of Nominee Place:		Age	Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve /minor(s) dea	n case to ount of f of the ent of my ath.
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of Nominee Place: Date: Witness(es)* 1	Relationship		Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve /minor(s) dea	n case to ount of f of the ent of my ath.
Date: Nomination: I want to nomin Name of Nominee Place: Date: Witness(es)*	Relationship		Birth in case of	Person authorised i receive the amo deposit on behalt nominee in the eve /minor(s) dea	n case to ount of f of the ent of my ath.

UNIT 9.3.3: Costs: Fixed vs. Variables: What are Fixed and Variable Costs?

-Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Differentiate between fixed and variable costs

-Resources to be Used 🧬

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

-Ask ask

- What is cost?
- Will a telephone bill fall under the category of a fixed or variable cost?

Say 뎗

• Discuss: Fixed and Variable cost with examples.Let us do a small activity.

-Team Activity 🛃

Identify the type of cost

- 1. Rent
- 2. Telephone bill
- 3. Electricity bill
- 4. Machinery
- 5. Insurance
- 6. Office supplies/ Raw materials
- 7. Employee salaries
- 8. Commision percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
- 9. Credit card fees
- 10. Vendor bills

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into two groups. Read out the list of costs given in the activity.
- Read out each item from the cost list and ask the groups in turns to identify whether it is a fixed or variable cost.

- Say 뎙
- We saw that your utility bills like rent, electricity, telephone etc. are all fixed costs because you have to pay it every month.
- Variable costs is an expense which varies with production output or volume. For example commission, raw material etc.
- Discuss "Cost: Fixed vs. variables" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Illustrate the relation between the costs with a graph.



• Let's learn the difference between fixed and variable cost with the help of an activity.

-Team Activity 🙀

Fixed vs. Variable Costs

- This is a group activity.
- You want to start your own entrepreneur business.
- State the type of business you want to start.
- List down all the cost or requirements for your business.
- How will you differentiate between the fixed and variable cost.

Activity De-brief

- What is the total cost of your business?
- What are the fixed costs?
- What are the variable costs?
- How did you differentiate between the fixed and variable costs?

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Give each group a sheet of paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to start their own entrepreneur business.
- Ask them the type of business they want to start.
- Instruct them to differentiate between the fixed and the variable costs of the business they want to start.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

-Summarize 🧵

• Note: You can summarize the unit either by having a role play between a consultant and a budding entrepreneur explaining the differences between fixed and variable costs or by discussing the key points of the unit.

$_{\Gamma}$ Notes for Facilitation |

•	Answers for the activity - Identify the type of cost				
1.	Rent	(Fixed)			
2.	Telephone bill	(Fixed)			
3.	Electricity bill	(Fixed)			
4.	Machinery	(Fixed)			
5.	Insurance	(Fixed)			
6.	Office supplies/ Raw materials	(Variable)			
7.	Employee salaries	(Fixed)			
8.	$Commission\ percentage\ given\ to\ sales\ person\ for\ every\ unit\ sold$	(Variable)			
9.	Credit card fees	(Variable)			
10.	Vendor bills	(Variable)			

UNIT 9.3.4: Investments, Insurance and Taxes



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Describe the main types of investment options
- Describe the different types of insurance products
- Describe the different types of taxes

-Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

-Ask ask

- Ask the participants- "What do you see first thing in when you get your mobile bill? Apart from the amount and due date do you have a look at the taxes you are being billed for?
- Why do you think people get their cars insured or have a medical insurance?

{~}

• You have saved money and want to invest it, how would you decide what is the best investment for your money?

-Example

Let's have a look at a few scenarios.

Ranbir has sold his house and deposited the money in his bank. His Chartered Accountant tells him that he will have to re-invest the money otherwise he will have to pay capital tax. What is capital tax and how is it different from income tax?

Jasmeet and Anup are blessed with a baby girl. They decide to have an insurance policy that will mature when their daughter is ready to higher education.

Shivani is working in a corporate office and getting good pay. She will have to pay income tax so she decides to invest her money in tax saving schemes. She goes to the bank manager to discuss the best products in which she can invest.

-Say 🔓

• Discuss the Investment, Insurance and Taxes as given in the Participant Handbook.



• How do investments, insurances and taxes differ from each other?

Say 🔓

Let's learn the differences between the three by having an activity.

-Say 🔓

• We will have a quiz today.

-Team Activity 🙀

• The activity is a quiz.

·Do 📐

- Divide the class into groups of three and give a name to each group
- Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark. If the group is unable to answer the question is rolled over to the next group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- On the blackboard write the names of the groups.
- Ask the questions of the quiz.
- Keep a score for the groups.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize 🔎

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering question

Notes for Facilitation

Questions for the quiz

1. What are bonds?

Bonds are instruments used by public and private companies to raise large sums of money.

2. Who issues the bonds?

Private and public companies issue the bonds.

3. Why are bonds issued?

To raise large amount of money as it cannot be burrowed from the bank.

4. Who is the buyer of stocks and equities?

The general public is the buyer.

- 5. What types of scheme is the Sukanya Samriddhi Scheme?
- Small Saving Scheme6. What is the difference between mutual and hedge funds?

Mutual funds are professionally managed financial instruments that invest the money in different securities

on behalf of investors. Hedge funds invest in both financial derivatives and/or publicly traded securities.

7. Why is a loan taken from the bank to purchase real estate?

To lease or sell to make profit on appreciated property price.

- 8. Name the two types of insurances? Life Insurance and Non-life or general insurance
- 9. Which insurance product offers financial protection for 15-20 years? *Term Insurance*
- 10. What is the benefit of taking an endowment policy? It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance.
- 11. Mr. Das gets monthly return on one of his insurance policies. Name the policy? Money Back Life Insurance

12.	What are the two benefits of a Whole Life Insurance?
	It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance
13.	Which policy covers loss or damage of goods during transit?
	Marine Insurance
14.	After what duration is the income tax levied?
	One financial year
15.	What is long term capital gain tax?
	It is the tax payable for investments held for more than 36 months.
16.	Name the tax that is added while buying shares?
	Securities Transaction Tax
17.	What is the source of corporate tax?
	The revenue earned by a company.
18.	Name the tax whose amount is decided by the state?
	VAT or Value Added Tax
19.	You have bought a T.V. What tax will you pay?
	Sales Tax
20.	What is the difference between custom duty and OCTROI?

Custom duty is the charges payable when importing or purchasing goods from another country. OCTROI is levied on goods that cross borders within India.

UNIT 9.3.5: Online Banking, NEFT, RTGS, etc.



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the uses of online banking
- Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer

-Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Computer System with internet connection
- Debit card

-Ask

- When was the last time you visited a bank?
- How do you pay your bill for electricity and telephone?
- Have you ever tried to transfer money from one bank account to another bank account using the online banking facility?

-Say 🔓

- Most of us lead a busy life. Time has become more important than money. In this busy schedule no one has time to stand in bank queues. That's where Online Banking comes in. Online banking or internet banking means accessing your bank account and carrying out financial transactions through the internet.
- Discuss "What is online banking?" from the Participant Handbook.
- There are various advantages of online banking:
 - It saves time, as you need to visit the branch..
 - You can conduct your banking transactions safely and securely without leaving the comfort of your home.
 - Online Banking also gives you round the clock access.
 - Online Banking makes it possible for you to pay your bills electronically.

Do 🗸

- Show them how they can use the internet banking.
- Use the computer system and show the demo videos on how to use internet banking provided on most banking sites. the computer system.
- Tell the class the various features of online banking:
 - Through their website set-up your online account.
 - Choose a secure username and password.
 - Set-up your contact information.
 - Once your information is verified, you are good to go.
 - Once you enter the portal explore all the features and learn your way through the portal.
- Discuss about maintaining the security of the online account.

• One of the biggest advantage that online banking offers, as discussed earlier, is transferring money from one account to another. This transaction is called electronic funds transfer. Electronic transfers are processed immediately with the transferred amount being deducted from one account and credited to the other in real time, thus saving time and effort involved in physically transferring a sum of money.

• Discuss "Electronic Funds Transfer" from the Participant Handbook.

Do 🗸

Say

- Discuss how to transfer money from one account to another using online banking (NEFT/ RTGS, etc.).
- Illustrate with an example.

-Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by summarizing the about online banking.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

UNIT 9.4: Preparing for Employment & Self Employment

Ö

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview
- 2. Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume
- 3. Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
- 4. Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions
- 5. Identify basic workplace terminology

UNIT 9.4.1: Interview Preparation: How to Prepare for an Interview?

-Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

-Ask 🤅

- Have you ever attended an interview?
- How did you prepare before going for an interview?

-Say 뎗

- An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.
- It provides the employer with an opportunity to gather sufficient information about a candidate and help them select the ideal candidate.
- It also provides the interviewee with an opportunity to present their true potential to the employer, build confidence and help make a decision about the job by asking questions regarding designation, salary, perks, benefits, promotions, transfers, etc.
- Let's do an activity to understand how to prepare for interviews better.

-Activity 1 🎘

• Introducing Yourself

-Do 📐

- Select a participant and ask him/her to answer the following questions: "What can you tell me about yourself."
- Give the participant at least one minute to speak.
- Once he/she is done, ask the rest of the participant what they gathered about the participant who was
 providing information.
- Now repeat the exercise with five other participants.

-Ask

- What information you should include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?
- What information you should not include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?



- Tell the participants that when an interviewer asks you to say something about yourself, he/she is not asking you to present your life history.
- Introduction should be short and crisp, and should present you in a positive light. It should include the following points:
 - Any work experience that you might have
 - A brief summary of your educational qualifications
 - Your strengths and achievements
 - Any special projects that you might have been part of
- The following topics should be avoided during an introduction:
 - Detailed description of your family (unless you are specifically asked to do so)
 - Too much information about your weaknesses
 - Information that is not true

-Do 📐

- Congratulate each participant for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time.

-Activity 2 🏂

Planning the right attire

-Do 🗸

• Describe 2 individuals to the participants. One is wearing a casual t-shirt, jeans, and slippers. He has not combed his hair and neither has he trimmed or shaved his beard. The other individual is dressed formally with a shirt and pant, and is well-groomed. He has also worn formal shoes and a belt. Ask the participants which person would they prefer to hire in their organization and why?

-Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by discussing 'how to prepare for an interview' as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- You can add the following points to it:
 - Tell the participants to create a positive and good impression in an interview. It is important for them to
 prepare for an interview beforehand.
 - The interviewer analyses not only your technical knowledge in relation to the job, but also whether or not you are a fit for the organization.
 - Every employer looks at the whole package and not just one or two things in isolation. Therefore, the way you dress and the way you present yourself is also important along with your skills and talents.
 - The participants will get only one chance to create a good first impression.

UNIT 9.4.2: Preparing an Effective Resume: How to Create an Effective Resume?

-Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank papers
- Pens

-Ask ask

- When preparing for an interview, what are the most important things that you need to do?
- What documents do you carry with you, when you go for an interview?
- What is a resume?
- Why do you need a resume?

Say 🔓

- Resume is not just a sheet of paper with your qualifications printed on it.
- It is a selling tool that will help the employer to see how and what you can contribute for company.
- Talk about the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Now let's prepare a resume to understand the process in a better way.

Do 🗸

- This is an individual activity.
- Give the details of the activity.
- Instruct them to read the activity carefully.
- The participant is expected to make an attractive resume based on the information provided.
- Give the class 25-30 minutes to study the case and create a resume.
- At the end of 30 minutes, the participants should exchange the resume with the person sitting next to him or her.
- Every participant will evaluate the resume prepared with their fellow participants.

Say 🔓

- Do you think the candidate should apply for the job posting described in the advertisement?
- We have already discussed the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes.
- Now let's prepare a resume for the candidate details given in the activity.


Case Study Analysis

- In the first section of the activity, you are being given the information about a candidate who is applying for a particular job.
- In the second section, you are being given the detailed description of the job posting. Create a resume for the candidate to apply for the job posting.
- Use the information that has been provided about the candidate to create this resume.

Candidate Details

Nipesh Singla was born on 20th April, 1988 in Chandigarh, India. He currently resides at 1XX7, Sector XX D, Chandigarh –160018. His mobile number is 988XXXX01, and e-mail address is nxxxxxxxla@gmail.com. Nipesh attended middle and senior school at Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh. He has been a very talented boy since school. He was fond of painting and watching old Hindi movies. As part of a school charity program, he volunteered at the children's hospital during his senior years.

In July 2007, he joined Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur to pursue a diploma course in Hotel Management and Catering. After completing this course, he joined XYZ Group of Hotels as a Housekeeping intern in June 2010 for six months. In this role, he was responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel. Taking advantage of his strong interpersonal skills, he also got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings. While pursuing education, he gained working knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint.

Nipesh is detail-oriented, flexible and adaptable. He has successfully worked with a diverse work force. He gelled well with his peers, both in college and during his internship. After completing the internship, his objective has been to find a job opportunity where he can use his skills and experience. Backed by experience, he is confident about his skills as housekeeping assistant.

Job Posting

* Do you see yourself as a HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR?

What's your passion? Whether you're into cricket, reading or hiking, at IHG we are interested in YOU. At IHG, we employ people who apply the same amount of care and passion to their jobs as they do in their hobbies - people who put our guests at the heart of everything they do. And we're looking for more people like this to join our friendly and professional team.

THE LOCATION:

At the moment, we are looking for HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR to join our youthful and dynamic team at Holiday Inn Amritsar, Ranjit Avenue in Amritsar, Punjab (India). Holiday Inn Amritsar is ideally located in Amritsar's commercial district on Ranjit Avenue with the world famous Golden Temple located only a short distance away. Sparkling chandeliers mark an incomparable arrival experience as you escape to the welcoming environment that is, Holiday Inn Amritsar. The fresh international brand to celebrate and explore Amritsar.

Salary: Negotiable

Industry: Travel / Hotels / Restaurants / Airlines / Railways

Functional Area: Hotels, Restaurants

Role Category: Housekeeping

Role: Housekeeping Executive/Assistant.

Desired Candidate Profile

Friendly, pleasant personality, Service - oriented.

You should ideally be Graduate/ Diploma holder in HM and at least 2 years of experience as a supervisor in good brand with good communication skills, English is a must.

In return we'll give you a competitive financial and benefits package. Hotel discounts worldwide are available as well as access to wide variety of discount schemes and the chance to work with a great team of people. Most importantly, we'll give you the room to be yourself.

*Please get in touch and tell us how you could bring your individual skills to IHG.

Education-

UG: Any Graduate/ Diploma holder

PG: Post Graduation Not Required

Say 🔓

• Now, let's share the resume with the fellow participant sitting next to you and evaluate each other's effort.

Do 🗸

- Congratulate each participant for making their first attempt towards creating an effective resume.
- As a follow up activity, you can suggest them to prepare their own resume and show it to you the next day.

Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by showing some effective resume samples to the candidates.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation

- Keep printed copies of the activity ready for the session.
- Put down the suggested format of the resume on the board while explaining the steps in preparing a resume.
- Do check the participants' resume and suggest necessary changes.
- Suggested example for the case presented:

Nipesh Singla

#1XX7, Sector XX-D

Chandigarh-160018

Mobile No: 91-988XXXXX01

E-mail: nxxxxxxxla@gmail.com

Objective: Seeking an opportunity to use my interpersonal skills and experience to contribute to your company's growth, profitability and objectives.

Professional strengths:

- Proficient in housekeeping
- Experienced in and capable of working with a diverse work force
- Team player and friendly in nature
- Successful working in a multi-cultural environment

- Detail oriented, flexible, and adaptable
- Knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint

Educational background:

- Diploma in Hotel Management and Catering, Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur
- High School, Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh

Professional internships:

- Housekeeping Intern, XYZ Group of Hotels, New Delhi (June 2010 August 2010)
 - * Responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel.
 - Got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings.

Volunteer Work:

• Student volunteer at children's hospital in Chandigarh.

Nipesh Singla

UNIT 9.4.3: Interview FAQs



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- · Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
- · Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions

-Resources to be Used 🖉

Participant Handbook

Say 🔓

- Tell the participants you will provide them with interview situation and questions and they have to try to answer them.
- Tell them you will also explain the different ways to approach these questions.

Do 🗸

- Divide the class in pairs and ask the participants to perform a role play.
- One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
- Tell them the interviewer can start the interview by asking the interviewee to introduce himself/herself.
- Call all the pairs one by one in front of the class to enact the role play.
- Follow the same pattern for all other situations.
- Time allotted for each situation is 8-10 minutes.
- Congratulate each participant for giving their input.
- Ask the class to applaud each time a team has completed their role play.
- Keep a check on time.

-Role Play 😴

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Situation 1

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, the interviewer will bluntly ask the following questions:
 - How do you explain this huge time gap in your resume?
 - What is the reason for this?
 - Weren't you looking for a job or is it that no one selected you?

-Say 痛

De-brief:

- When you put information on your resume, you should be prepared to answer any questions about it.
- Be present and focused on the questions being asked to you.
- One way of tackling the blunt questions is to tell the interviewer you did not come across an opportunity where you were sufficiently satisfied with both the remuneration offered as well as the profile. Therefore, you waited for the right opportunity to come along while looking for an ideal job.

-Role Play 😴

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 2

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, at the end of the interview, ask the interviewee:
 - There are over 200 people who have applied for this job, some with excellent work experience. Why should I hire you?

Say 🔓

De-brief:

- There is nothing wrong with stating your strengths and achievements. However, do not come across as arrogant or too boastful.
- You need show the interviewee that you have unique skills or talents to contribute to the company. The interviewer needs to know how you stand apart from the rest of the crowd.
- Tell the interviewer you are looking forward to working with the company and that you are a hard-working individual.

-Role Play 😴

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 3

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, lean forward, clasp your hands on the table and in a soft voice ask the interviewee:
 - Did you ever experience any neglect or disregard from your previous office? In other words, did you ever suffer because your office or team displayed favouritism?

Say 🔓

De-brief:

- Keep this in mind: Do not criticize anyone during an interview.
- You are free to express your opinion, however, your language, answers, body language, and the tone of your voice should remain constructive and neutral.
- Since criticism will show you in negative light, you should keep your answers honest yet diplomatic.
- You can tackle such questions by saying, "I got along well with most of my faculty and peers."

Role Play 😴

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 4

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then very bluntly ask the interviewee:
 - How long do you plan to stay with this company if you are selected?
- After the candidate responds, ask sarcastically:
 - Do you seriously mean that?

Say 🔓

De-brief:

- Don't provide unreal and idealistic answers.
- Your answers should be honest yet diplomatic. In a situation like this, the interviewer does not expect you to provide a specific timeline.
- You can say something like, "I would like to stay with the company as long as I can contribute constructively and develop as an employee, within the organization, professionally and financially."

-Role Play 🔽

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 5

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Ask him/her how important he/she thinks it is to be punctual in the corporate world.
- After he/she answers, look up sternly at the interviewee and in a crisp voice, say:
 - You were late for this interview by 10 minutes. That surely does not seem to be in line with what you just said?

Say 뎙

De-brief:

- Politely apologize for being late.
- You can add something such as, "I assure you this is not a habit". All your future actions should be in line with this statement.
- Avoid giving any excuses.
- You might feel obligated to provide a justification for your tardiness, but the interviewer is not interested in that.
- Do not over apologize. Once this response is out of the way, turn your focus back to the interview.

-Role Play 😴

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 6

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
 - After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
 - If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

-Say 🔓

De-brief:

• If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

-Role Play 🔽

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 7

- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
 - What is your name?
 - Tell me something about yourself?
 - Can you tell me something about your family?
 - Then, bringing the interview to a close, ask the interviewee:
 - Do you have any questions for me?

Say 뎗

De-brief:

- Ask relevant questions.
- Don't bombard the interviewer with questions.
- If you have questions about the result of the interview, you can limit your questions to 1 or 2. Keep them short and relevant like:
 - When will I be informed about the results of the interview?
 - What are the working hours?
 - Will the job require me to travel?

-Explain

- Tell the participants to be prepared for answering different types of questions in an interview.
- Stay calm and focused, and take a moment to think about how you should respond. Always maintain a confident tone.
- Even if you don't intend to, your body language conveys your level of discomfort with a particular question. Try to keep your actions, tone, and gestures neutral.
- Maintain your composure while answering personal question.

Do 🗸

- Tell all the participants to form pairs again.
- Tell them to use the following list of frequently asked interview questions to conduct mock interviews.
- They will use all or some of these questions to conduct mock interviews with their partners.
- One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
- After they are through asking and answering the questions, the roles will be reversed.
- The same list of questions will be used again.
- After each mock interview ask the interviewer to provide feedback and clear any doubts that may arise.
- Time allotted for each situation is 30-35 minutes.

-Activity 🛞

Mock Interview Questions

Mock Interview Questions

Tell me something about your family.

What qualities would you look for in a Manager or a Supervisor?

Why did you apply for this job?

What do you know about this company?

How do you deal with criticism?

How do you plan to strike a good work-life balance?

Where do you see yourself five years from now?

Have you applied for jobs in other companies?

What kind of salary do you expect from this job?

Do you have any questions for me?

-Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by discussing the questions in the both activities.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

UNIT 9.4.4: Work Readiness – Terms and Terminology

-Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

Identify basic workplace terminology

-Resources to be Used 🔗

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

-Ask

- What do you understand by workplace terminology?
- Are offer letter and contract of employment the same?

Say 뎙

• Let's start this unit with an activity.

-Team Activity 🛃

Workplace terminology

• This is a group activity conducted in three parts.

Part 1

Sheila received a call from the recruiter of MND Company. Before she is recruited by the company, think of the recruitment process she will have to go through. Start from the telephone call to signing her letter of acceptance. Write down all the words that come to your mind.

Activity De-brief

- · Have the participants read out the words they have written
- Encourage all the participants to participate in the activity

-Do

- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Instruct the participants that they will be doing a brainstorming activity.
- Give them one chart paper each. Tell them to divide the chart in two parts.
- Instruct them that they have to use one half of the chart paper now. The other half will be used later.
- The participants have to write all the words that come to their mind related to the recruitment process.
- Give them 10 minutes to do the activity.
- Tell them that there are no right or wrong answers.
- Keep a track of the time.

Say 뎙

- You all know quite a few words related to the terms used in the office.
- Let us talk about some new terms that have been missed out.
- Discuss "Work Readiness Terms and Terminology" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask ask

- Why is it important to know the workplace terms?
- How do they help?
- Can the words be categorised further?

Say 뎗

• Let's now continue the activity.

-Team Activity 🙀

Terms and Terminology

• This is again a group activity. The members of the group remain the same as in Activity 1.

Part 2

With the help of the new terms you have learned, make a flow chart of the hiring process of MND Company.

Activity De-brief

Ask the groups to share the flow charts and the new terms they added while preparing the flow chart.

-Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants that they have to use the 2nd half of the same chart they had used before.
- Using the new terminology and the terms they had previously written on the chart, they have to make a flow chart of the hiring process of the MND Company.
- Give them 10 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 🔓

• Let's go ahead with the activity.

-Team Activity 🙀

Terms and Terminology

• The activity continues with the same group members.

Part 3

Sheila now works for the MND Company. She is not aware of the company culture and policies. She goes to the HR Department to get her doubts clarified. Can you think of the terms for which she wants clarity? Make a list of those words.

Activity De-brief

• Ask the groups to share their list of words. Some of the words are benefits, comp. time, deduction, employee training, holidays, lay-off, leave, maternity leave, mentor, notice, paternity leave, and time sheet.

-Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants to identify the key terms an employee of a company should know. They can use the same chart paper for this activity.
- Give them 5 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.



• Note: You can either summarize the key points of the unit or have a role play where an employee has just joined a company and the HR Manager explains the terms of employment.

UNIT 9.5: Understanding Entrepreneurship

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
- 2. Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
- 3. Describe the characteristics of an entrepreneur
- 4. Describe the different types of enterprises
- 5. List the qualities of an effective leader
- 6. Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
- 7. List the traits of an effective team
- 8. Discuss the importance of listening effectively
- 9. Discuss how to listen effectively
- 10. Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
- 11. Discuss how to speak effectively
- 12. Discuss how to solve problems
- 13. List important problem solving traits
- 14. Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
- 15. Discuss the importance of negotiation
- 16. Discuss how to negotiate
- 17. Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
- 18. Discuss how to identify business opportunities within your business
- 19. Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
- 20. Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
- 21. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
- 22. Recall entrepreneur success stories
- 23. Discuss the entrepreneurial process
- 24. Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
- 25. Discuss the purpose of the Make in India campaign
- 26. Discuss key schemes to promote entrepreneurs
- 27. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite
- 28. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
- 29. Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur
- 30. Discuss how to deal with failure

UNIT 9.5.1: Concept Introduction (Characteristic of an Entrepreneur, types of firms/ types of enterprises)

-Unit Objectives 🛛 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the characteristics of an entrepreneur
- Describe the different types of enterprises

-Resources to be Used 🔗

• Participant Handbook

Say 🔓

• Let's start this session with some interesting questions about Indian entrepreneurs.

-Team Activity 🙀

Quiz Questions

- 1. Who is the founder of Reliance Industries? Dhirubhai Ambani
- 2. Who is the Chairman of Wipro Limited? Azim Premji
- 3. Who launched e-commerce website Flipkart? Sachin Bansal and Binny Bansal
- Who is the founder of Paytm?
 Vijay Shekhar Sharma
- 5. Who is CEO of OLA Cabs? Bhavish Aggarwal
- Who is the founder of Jugnoo?
 Samar Singla (autorickshaw aggregator)
- Who is the founder of OYO Rooms?
 Bhavish Aggarwal

-Do 🗸

- Tell them that you will ask them few questions about a few entrepreneurs.
- Divide the class in to two groups.
- In turns ask the quiz questions to the groups.
- If the answer is incorrect pass the question to the other group.
- Share the answer if the groups are not able to answer.
- Congratulate the participants who answered correctly.

Ask ask

- What do you understand by entrepreneurs?
- What is the importance of entrepreneurship in today's scenario?
- What do you think are the characteristics of successful entrepreneurs?
- What are different types of enterprises that an entrepreneur in India can own and run?

Say 🔓

- Talk about entrepreneurs, importance of entrepreneurship, characteristics of successful entrepreneurs, and different types of enterprises in India as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Tell the participants, stories of successful Indian entrepreneurs- their struggles, the moments of heartbreak, the perseverance and triumph.
- Ask them if they know of any such entrepreneur.

Summarize 🔎

• Close the discussion by summarizing about the opportunities for entrepreneurs in India.

-Notes for Facilitation

- Check out different Government schemes for small entrepreneurs. Share the information with the participants.
- You can tell them about the government websites like Start Up India, mudra.org.in etc.
- Discuss about various schemes and policies by the Government of India for entrepreneurs.

UNIT 9.5.2: Leadership and Teamwork



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the qualities of an effective leader
- Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
- List the traits of an effective team

-Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

-Do 📐

- Show the picture given below to the class.
- Ask them to quickly write on a piece of paper what comes to their mind after seeing the picture.
- Now ask them, "What do you understand from this picture?"
- Encourage participants to share their thoughts.



-Say 🔓

- This picture depicts the qualities of a leader and the difference between a leader and a boss.
- A boss focuses on structure and inspires fear whereas a leader follows vision and generates enthusiasm.
- A boss blames employees for the breakdown whereas a leader fixes breakdowns.
- A boss depends on authority whereas a leader depends on goodwill.
- A boss says "I" and a leader says "We."
- A boss drives employees whereas a leader coaches them.
- A boss takes credit whereas a leader gives credit.

-Say 뎗

• Talk about leadership and leadership qualities for an entrepreneur as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask 🔤

• Why is it important for a leader to be effective? How does it help the organization?

Say 뎗

- Let us discuss benefits of effective leadership as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- "Out-of-the-box thinking" is one of the new leadership styles. It means thinking differently and from a new perspective.

-Ask ask

• Do you consider yourself a team player?

-Team Activity 比

Long Chain

• This is a group activity.

-Do 📐

- Divide the class into 2 teams.
- Ask each team to create a chain using materials they have in class such as shoe laces, belts, paper, handkerchief, ribbons, etc.
- The team that creates the longest chain wins the game.
- Observe if the participants are interacting with their team or working in isolation.
- Share your observations with the class.

Say Say

De-brief:

- What did the winning team do differently?
- Who was responsible for the winning team's success?
- How does this activity explain the role of teamwork in entrepreneurial success?

Say Say

- Tell the class that both the teams performed well.
- Discuss that the objective of this activity was to open communication channels and how this has been achieved.
- The participants should aim to keep the communication channels open when interacting with their peers and team members.
- It will set the pace and enthusiasm required for all the ensuing teamwork activities.
- Talk about teamwork and importance of teamwork in entrepreneurial success as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by summarizing about the importance of teamwork for employees.
 - Teamwork helps in reducing stress for the employees.
 - Teamwork helps employers in generating more number of solutions to a problem and developing improved communication amongst employees.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from these exercises.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

UNIT 9.5.3: Communication Skills: Listening & Speaking: The Importance of Listening Effectively

-Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of listening effectively
- Discuss how to listen effectively
- Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
- Discuss how to speak effectively

-Resources to be Used 🧬

• Participant Handbook



Activity - Chinese Whisper

Step 1: Form a circle.

Step 2: Start a whisper chain. Any one participant will whisper a message into his/her neighbour's ear. No one else must hear the message. The message can be serious or downright silly.

Step 3: The next person who first heard the message should whisper the message very quickly to the person sitting next to them.

Step 4: The game goes on until the last person says whatever they heard out loud and the first person reveals the real message.

Compare them and have a great laugh!

-Ask 💽

De-brief questions:

- Was the original message the same as the message that is communicated at the end of the game?
- Why do you think there was a difference in the messages?

Say Sa

- No, the original message was not same at the end of game.
- The barriers to communication like language, disturbance and noise, poor listening skills, boredom, poor speaking skills, etc. are the potential reasons this happens.
- There are various aspects to communication. Speaking skills and listening skills are two major components to any communication. There is always some room for improvement in the way we communicate.
- It is important to accept the reality of miscommunication and work to minimise its negative impacts.



- Communication is a two-way process where people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings
- It involves effective speaking and effective listening.
- If I go to the store to get bread, I exchange money for the bread. I give something and get something in return. Communication takes place in the same manner. You have to provide and receive information for communication to take place.

Ask ask

- How often do you hear these statements?
 - "You're not listening to me!"
 - "Why don't you let me finish what I'm saying?"
 - "You just don't understand!"
- What do you think the other person is trying to convey to you through these sentences?
- We will not talk about the importance of listening effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Say 뎗

• Let's play a game to understand effective listening process better.

Do 🗸

- This is a class activity.
- The participants need to answer the questions they hear.
- Instruct them to listen carefully.
- You will read it at a stretch and if need be repeat it once more.
- Tell the participants to raise their hand if they know the answer to the question asked.
- Keep a check on time.

-Activity 2 😥

Riddles:

Is there any law against a man marrying his widow's sister?

If you went to bed at eight o'clock at night and set the clock's alarm to ring at nine o'clock, how many hours of sleep would you get?

Do they have a 26th of January in England?

If you had only one match and entered a dark room that had a kerosene lamp, oil heater, and a wood stove, what would you light first?

The Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings play five IPL matches. Each wins three matches. No match was a tie or dispute. How is this possible?

There was an airplane crash. Every single person died, but two people survived. How is this possible?

If an airplane crashes on the border of two countries, would unidentified survivors be buried in the country they were travelling from?

A man builds an ordinary house with four sides except that each side has a southern exposure. A bear comes to the door and rings the doorbell. What is the colour of the bear?

Answers:

There's no law against a man marrying his widow's sister, but it would be the neatest trick in the book since to have a widow, the man would have to be dead.

You'd get one hour's sleep since alarm clocks do not know the difference between morning and night.

Oh, yes. They have a 26th of January in England. They also have a 27th, a 28th, and so on.

First of all, you would light the match.

Who said the Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings were playing against each other in those games?

Every SINGLE person died, but those two were married.

You can't bury survivors under any law especially if they still have enough strength to object.

The bear that rang the doorbell would have to be a white bear. The only place you could build a house with four southern exposures is at the North Pole where every direction is in South.

Ask (ask)

De-brief question:

- What were the barriers that came into your way of listening?
- How can you overcome barriers to listening?

-Say 뎗

- There is a difference between hearing and listening.
- If you don't listen properly, the message may be misunderstood.
- Be open-minded while listening to someone.
- It is important to listen effectively and carefully without making assumptions.

-Activity 3 🦉

Elevator Pitch:

You are in the lift of a hotel and you bumped into your former client who is a famous businessman. He has financed a lot of small business ventures and can finance your new start-up too. After exchanging pleasantries, he asks you what your new company does. You open your mouth, and then pause. Where do you even begin?

Then, as you try to organize your thoughts, his meeting is called, and he is on his way. If you would been better prepared, you're sure that he would have stayed long enough to schedule a meeting with you too.

If you were given another chance, what would you have said to this person?

Do 🗸

- Start off the task by providing a beginning sentence to get the story started, and then go around the classroom getting each one to add a new sentence to keep the story going.
- This task should be done spontaneously allowing only a little time to think (30 seconds).
- For example: There was once a student who was looking for a job after graduation.

-Notes for Facilitation

- Tell the participants to follow these steps to create a great pitch, but bear in mind that you'll need to vary your approach depending on what your pitch is about.
 - 1. **Identify Your Goal:** Start by thinking about the objective of your pitch. For instance, do you want to tell the potential clients about your organization? Do you have a great new product idea that you want to pitch to an executive or do you want a simple and engaging speech to explain what you do for a living?
 - 2. **Explain What You Do:** Start your pitch by describing what your organization does. Focus on the problems that you solve and how you help people. Ask yourself this question as you start writing: what do you want your audience to remember most about you? Keep in mind that your pitch should excite you first. After all, if you don't get excited about what you're saying neither will your audience. People may not remember everything that you say, but they will likely remember your enthusiasm.
 - 3. **Communicate Your USP:** Your elevator pitch also needs to communicate your unique selling proposition or USP. Identify what makes you, your organization or your idea unique. You'll want to communicate your USP after you've talked about what you do.
 - 4. **Engage with a Question:** After you communicate your USP, you need to engage your audience. To do this, prepare open-ended questions (questions that can't be answered with a "yes" or "no" answer) to involve them in the conversation. Make sure that you're able to answer any questions that he or she may have.
 - 5. **Put it all Together:** When you've completed each section of your pitch, put it all together. Then, read it aloud and use a stopwatch to time how long it takes. It should be no longer than 20-30 seconds. Remember, the shorter it is, the better!

Example:

Here's how your pitch could come together:

"My company deals with cloth retail online business and we use various e-commerce platforms to sell our products. This means that you can do shopping with ease and spend time on other important tasks. Unlike other similar companies, we have a strong feedback mechanism to find out exactly what people need. This means that, on average, 95 percent of our clients are happy with our products. So, how can you help us in creating our own web portal?

6. **Practice:** Like anything else, practice makes perfect. Remember, how you say it is just as important as what you say. If you don't practice, it's likely that you'll talk too fast, sound unnatural or forget important elements of your pitch. Set a goal to practice your pitch regularly. The more you practice, the more natural your pitch will become. Practice in front of a mirror or in front of colleagues until the pitch feels natural.

-Summarize 🔎

• Close the discussion by summarizing how to speak effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

UNIT 9.5.4: Problem Solving & Negotiation Skills



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to solve problems
- · List the important problem solving traits
- Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
- Discuss the importance of negotiation
- Discuss how to negotiate

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Ask as

- What is a 'problem'?
- What do you think are the problems you may face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur?

Say Sa

- Discuss the definition of problem as given in the Participant Handbook.
- In a hurdle race the hurdles are the obstacles on the way to reach your goal.
- Similarly, obstacles are the hurdles you may face while reaching your goal i.e. to set-up your own business. Your goal will be to reach the finishing line after crossing these hurdles.

-Ask 🔤

- What do you do when you face a problem?
- How do you resolve it? You can pick examples from the question asked previously 'the problems they are likely to face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur'.

-Say 🔓

• Discuss how to solve problems as given in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity 🙀

- This is a group activity.
- The groups will solve the problem and come up with the best solution in each case.
- Unable to arrange for some extra finance for setting up a beauty parlour. The loan sanctioned and disbursed is not enough. You have tried all your contacts, friends and relatives. But unable to manage the extra amount. Bank will not sanction more amount as you have used up the complete sanction limit.
- 2. You have rented a space for your business and all arrangements are done. You will be operating from the office space rented in two days. Now the owner comes up to you and says he wants to sell the place and wants you to vacate in 15 days.
- 3. You have just set up your business and need extra human resource. You have tried invieing a few also tied up with an agency for getting the right candidate. But you are unable to get the right candidate. If the candidate is good, you cannot offer the salary demanded. If the candidate agrees to the salary, he/she has other demands like working hours to be reduced, leaves etc. which may not work for your set up.

- Do 🗸
- Divide the class into three groups. Give one scenario to each group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ask the groups to build on the scenario and present their solution as a role play.

Say 🔓

De-brief questions:

- 1. What was the problem?
- 2. Is there any other alternative solution?
- 3. Is this the best solution presented?

Ask as

• Try to think of some people around you who are able to solve problems very easily. Even you or your friends might be approaching them when there is a problem. What qualities do they have? What personality traits do such people possess?

-Say 🔓

• Discuss the important traits for problem- solving as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask (ask)

• In order to build a successful organization, you need to hire people who possess good problem solving skills. How would you assess the level of problem solving skills of potential candidates before hiring them?

Say 뎗

• Discuss how to assess for problem-solving skills as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants the things that they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Summarize the discussion on problem solving.

-Activity

• The activity is to organise an election event. Select three volunteers from the group. They have to give a speech on their election manifesto to the class. They have to negotiate with the fellow participants and convince them to vote for them. The best negotiator will win the election.

Do 🗸

- Ask three participants to volunteer for the activity.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

-Ask ask

- Out of the three contestants, whom would you support? Why? What did they say or do which convinced you to make your decision?
- Have you ever tried to negotiate in your personal or professional life?
- Ask the class to share some of their experiences where they have been able to strike a deal by negotiating.

Say 🔓

• Discuss "What is Negotiation?" as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask a

 Why is it important to negotiate? As an entrepreneur, where do you think that negotiation skills will be needed?

Say 🔓

• Discuss the importance of negotiation while starting a business as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say 뎗

• Discuss the important steps to negotiate as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Role Play 🔽

- Conduct a role play activity.
- Ask the participants to assemble together.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Do 🗸

- Divide them into groups of four (4) (depending on the batch size).
- Give them the hand-outs for role play scenarios.
- Two groups to be given scenarios on problem solving.
- Other two groups to be given scenarios on negotiation.
- The groups will build on the scenarios and prepare for the role play.
- Give the groups at least 5 mins to discuss and be ready with the role play.
- Invite each group one by one to come and present their role play.

Problem solving Scenario 1

Avinash has a Mobile Repair Store in Allahabad. His outlet is one of the most popular one in the vicinity and he has great rapport with his customers. He is always well-dressed, jovial and full of energy.

It's around 11 AM, when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Avinash for giving her back the instrument which is still not working. The screen of her mobile is also cracked from one side. Avinash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue the company and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her.

Problem solving Scenario 2

You are running a successful small scale business, Shreeji Aggarbattis,. Your staff members do door to door selling and organise marketing campaigns in local markets. Your brand has established it's name in last few years.

Recently, lot of customers have been coming to you and lodging complaints that your staff members indulge in malpractices. Few of them informed you that a staff member engaged them in a friendly conversation. In the meanwhile, the other gave them lesser packets of aggarbattis than they paid for.

Another set of customers lodged complaint about the misconduct and rude behaviour of a particular staff member.

You often hear from your customers that the orders don't get delivered on time or wrong products get delivered.

You have already been struggling with shortage of staff and such complaints are a serious concern as it is hampering your brand image. What strategies will you adopt to solve this problem?

Negotiation Scenario 1

You have interviewed a prospective new employee who could be a key member of your new entrepreneurial venture. The new person is demanding a salary that is 20% higher than you thought based on your business plan. Finances are tight, yet you believe this person could make a significant impact on future profits. If you paid the required salary for the new person, then you would have to restructure your entire business plan. You've been searching for an individual with this skill level for three months. to the candidate is waiting for your response. Now you have to call him in to make the final negotiations.

Negotiation Scenario 2

You are a young entrepreneur who has just registered his start up project and applied for a bank loan accordingly. You receive a letter saying that your loan application has been rejected as your start up idea did not appeal to the bank and they think that it is not a revenue generating model. You have taken an appointment to meet the manager and show your negotiation skills to get your loan approved.

Notes for Facilitation

Facilitating Role Plays

Preparing for the activity

- 1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
- 2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
- 3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role-plays.
- 4. Anticipate and know how to address issues participants might raise during the activity.

Conducting the activity

- 1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role-playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
- 2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
- 3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
- 4. Give the pairs/groups 10 to 15 minutes to conduct the role-play (depending on the duration of the session).
- 5. After all the groups have finished with the role-play, conduct a debriefing session on each role-play.
- 6. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role-play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the debriefing for each role-play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.

-Summarize 🔎

• Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.

UNIT 9.5.5: Business Opportunity Identification: Entrepreneurs and Opportunities

-Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
- Discuss how to identify business opportunities within their business

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

-Ask

- How does an entrepreneur identify an opportunity?
- What do you think are the common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs?
- How can you identify new business opportunity?

Say 🔓

- Let's talk about opportunity, common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs, idea as an opportunity, factors to consider when looking for opportunities, ways to identify new business, and opportunity analysis as discussed in Participant Handbook.
- Let's do an activity to understand ways to identify business opportunities within your business.

Do 🗸

- Tell the class that this is an individual activity.
- Tell the participants to create a matrix on their notebooks.
- There will be four boxes in your matrix.
- Strength, Weakness, Opportunity and Threats will be the four headings of the matrix. This is called the SWOT matrix.
- Read out the questions to them and tell the participants they need to answer the questions asked in each matrix.
- Tell them they can also use their own understanding of themselves to fill the SWOT matrix.

Activity

Do your SWOT analysis

Strength	Weakness
What are your strengths?	What are your weaknesses?
What unique capabilities do you possess?	What do your competitors do better than you?
What do you do better than others?	
What do others perceive as your strengths?	
Opportunity	Threat
What trends may positively impact you?	Do you have solid financial support?
What opportunities are available to you?	What trends may negatively impact you?

Do 🗸

- Congratulate everyone for the class activity.
- Ask the audience to applaud for themselves.
- Allot the participants sufficient time to complete this activity, but do keep a check on time.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out information from the participants.

-Ask

De-brief questions:

- What are your weaknesses according to your SWOT analysis?
- Do you think you can change your weakness into strength? How?
- Do you think you can work on your threats? How?

-Summarize 🔎

- Close the discussion by summarizing ways to identify business opportunities within your business.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

UNIT 9.5.6: Entrepreneurship Support Eco-System

Unit Objectives 6

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
- Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
- Recall entrepreneur success stories
- Discuss the entrepreneurial process
- Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
- Discuss the purpose of the 'Make in India' campaign
- Discuss the key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

-Resources to be Used 🎼

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Marker pens
- Pencils
- Colour pencils
- Scale
- Eraser
- Other requisite stationery material

-Ask

- Do you think that entrepreneurs need support?
- What do you think is an eco-system?
- What do you think 'entrepreneurship support eco-system' means?

-Say 🔓

- Let's learn what entrepreneurship support eco-system means.
- Discuss 'Entrepreneurship Support Eco-System' as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask

- Can you define entrepreneurship support eco-system?
- What are the key domains of the support eco-system?

-Say 🔓

- Let's learn more about these domains by conducting an activity.
- You have to make a poster showing the components of the six main domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.



• Making a poster showing the entrepreneurship support eco-system.

- Do 🔍
- Divide the class into groups of four or six.
- Hand out chart paper and coloured pens.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Activity De-brief

Ask each group to display their poster and explain the key domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.



Ask

• What kind of government support eco-system is available for entrepreneurs in India?

Say ᡗ

• Discuss 'Make in India' campaign as given in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity 🙀

• Presentation on key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

Do |~

- Divide the class into pairs.
- Number each pair from 1-15.
- Assign a scheme, same as their group number, to each group.
- Ask them to read the scheme carefully and present it to the class.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Activity De-brief

• Ask each group to explain the scheme offered by government to promote entrepreneurs.

Summarize 🔎

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering questions the participants may have.

UNIT 9.5.7: Risk Appetite & Resilience



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite

(j^{e)}

- Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
- · Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens
- Marker pens

Ask ask

- Can you define risk or explain what constitutes a risk?
- What do you people mean when they say, "This may be a risky proposition"?
- What risks are they talking about?

-Example 💡

• Let's have a look at these two examples:

Rohit and his family were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. Rohit was familiar with the road. His friends told him that the highway after Rampur was in a bad condition. They advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road. This road is in a better condition.

Since he was going with his family, and did want take the risk of getting lost, he left early. He took the Kaladhungi road and reached Nainital well in time.

Suresh and his family too were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. His friends too advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road as this road was in a better condition.

Suresh too decided to take the Kaladhungi road but he left Delhi in the afternoon. It was dark by the time he reached Kaladhungi, and he was sure that he was taking the correct turn. As it was late, he could not find anyone to give him directions. He ended up being in an unknown place that was scarcely inhabited.

Say 🔓

- Let's see what type of risks Rohit and Suresh took.
- Discuss 'Risk Appetite and Resilience' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Say 뎗

• Let's learn more about risk appetite and resilience with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

Risk Appetite

- This is a group activity.
 - In the previous unit, you read success stories of Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
 - Mr Ambani left his job and started his company Reliance with just Rs. 50,000/-.
 - Dr Patel kept his job, went door-to-door to sell Nirma, and only when the brand started gaining popularity did he start his own company.
 - What types of risk did both of them take?
 - What risk factors, do you think, did they keep in mind before launching their company?
 - Write the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies.

Activity De-brief

- Who took a greater risk?
- What are the differences between the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies?

Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to evaluate the risks taken by Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask ask

- Do you think all entrepreneurial ventures are successful?
- What happens if the first venture is not successful?
- Should the entrepreneur stop when faced with challenges or face them?

Example

Let's have a look at the following example:

Vijay Shekhar Sharma is the founder of Paytm, which is a giant Indian e-commerce. He was born in a middleclass family in Uttar Pradesh. He started his first job at an MNC. He quit after six months and built a company One97 with his friends. As One97 grew bigger, it needed more money because it was running more servers, bigger teams, and had to pay royalty. At that time, the tech bubble popped and technology companies were running in losses. Finally, money ran out. So One97 took loans and then more loans at higher rates of interest, as high as 24 per cent, and became caught in a vicious cycle.

In 2014, Paytm was launched with online wallet services after which, the company enabled online payment transactions. The company got licenses from RBI in 2016 to launch India's first ever payment bank. Moreover, the main motive of Paytm was to transform India into a cashless economy.

After demonetization came into effect, Vijay Shekhar Sharma started promoting online and digital transactions to deal with the cash crunch. In fact, the service of the company's mobile wallet is accepted across India. The logo of Paytm is now popular almost everywhere from tea stalls to major companies.

- -Say 痛
- Let's see what qualities made Vijay Shekhar Sharma a resilient entrepreneur.
- Discuss Entrepreneurship and Resilience with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say 🔓

• Let's learn more about entrepreneurship and resilience with the help of an activity.

Team Activity 🛃

Entrepreneurship and Resilience

- This is a group activity.
 - Think of some entrepreneurship ventures that faced challenging times, but later resulted in success stories.
 - Who is the founder of that company?
 - What challenging times did it face?
 - How did it overcome those challenges?
 - List the resilient characteristics of the entrepreneur.

Activity De-brief

- Each group to give their presentation.
- Why did you choose this company?
- What is the success story of the company?

Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to think of an entrepreneur who faced challenging times, but eventually succeeded.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize 🔎

- You can summarize the key points of the unit.
- Ask the participants what they learned from the activities.
- Clarify any questions or doubts they might have.

UNIT 9.5.8: Success and Failures



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

5

• Discuss how to deal with failure

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

-Ask

- Have you heard the quote 'nothing is impossible'?
- What do you think it means?
- Do you think that all successful entrepreneurs became famous overnight or did they have to struggle or face failure before succeeding?

-Example 💡

• Let's have a look at this example.

Shah Rukh Khan, also known as, SRK or King Khan is a force to reckon with. Did he achieve stardom overnight? Shah Rukh Khan, who has seen many struggles in his life – he has slept on streets, struggled to support himself and his sister at a very young age, and lost his parents very early in life, which led to his sister seeking mental health support. Amidst all the chaos and challenges, he kept pushing himself, and today he stands tall as the 'Badshah of Bollywood'. Certainly those years were not easy for him.

When he was young, he stood at Marine Drive and said, "I will rule this city one day". Failure was not just his companion during or before his stardom, it is still a substantial part of his life. Success does not come easy. What made him a star was his acceptance of failure and the urge to improve.

-Say 뎙

- How do you define success and failure?
- What is fear?
- Discuss "success and failure" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

-Ask ask

- Have you felt or experienced fear?
- What led you to feel that emotion?
- How did you handle it?

Say 🔓

• Let's learn the about success and failure with the help of an activity.

Team Activity 🙀

- Divide the class into groups of four.
- Instruct them to think of one scenario where they have to interview a successful entrepreneur.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.
- They have to choose one person from the group as the interviewee and one as the interviewer.
- Go around and make sure they have understood what is to be done and are discussing the roles properly.
- Check that everyone understands their role. Give clarifications if needed. Give the participants about 5 minutes to discuss and decide their roles.
- Ask the groups to stop the discussion as soon as the time is over.
- Invite each group one by one to come and present their interview as a role play.

-Notes for Facilitation

Facilitating Role Plays

Preparing for the activity

- 1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
- 2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
- 3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role plays.
- 4. Anticipate potential questions that might be raised by the participants and be ready to address them.

Conducting the activity

- 1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
- 2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
- 3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
- 4. To maintain spontaneity of the interactions during the role play, ask the participants not to discuss the details of their roles prior to the role play.
- 5. Give the pairs 15-20 minutes to conduct the role play.
- 6. Circulate among the groups to answer any questions that may arise and provide guidance as needed.
- 7. After all the pairs have finished with the role play, conduct a de-briefing session on each role play.
- 8. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the de-briefing for each role play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.
- 9. Conclude the activity by asking participants to think about whether and how they might use scripted role plays in their real life.

-Summarize 🖌

• Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.

UNIT 9.6: Preparing to be an Entrepreneur

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- 1. Discuss how market research is carried out
- 2. Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
- 3. Discuss the importance of idea generation
- 4. Recall basic business terminology
- 5. Discuss the need for CRM
- 6. Discuss the benefits of CRM
- 7. Discuss the need for networking
- 8. Discuss the benefits of networking
- 9. Discuss the importance of setting goals
- 10. Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
- 11. Discuss how to write a business plan
- 12. Explain the financial planning process
- 13. Discuss ways to manage your risk
- 14. Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance
- 15. Discuss how to manage their own enterprise
- 16. List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise

UNIT 9.6.1: Market Study/ The 4Ps of Marketing/ Importance of an IDEA: Understanding Market Research

- Unit Objectives 🏻 🎯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how market research is carried out
- Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
- Discuss the importance of idea generation

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Markers pens
- Blank sheets of paper

Ask ask

- Suppose, you want to open a restaurant, what are the factors you will consider?
- How will you promote your restaurant?

Example

• Let's have a look at this example.

Arjun was an MBA working in a company. But he wanted to start a low cost budget hostel for foreign tourists coming to India. He did a lot or market research before starting the project. Based on the information he gathered, he made his business plan. His hostel is now flourishing and he is thinking of expanding to other tourist destinations.

Say 🔓

- Discuss "Market Study" with the participants. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Let's learn about market study and research with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

Market Study

- This is a group activity.
- You want to start your own tuition centre.
- What type of research will you do?

Activity De-brief

- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.
- What factors did you keep in mind while doing your research?
- Based on our research would you go ahead and open a tuition centre?



- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to start their own tuition centre.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write the research work they need to do.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say Say

• By opening a tuition centre you are offering a service.

Ask ask

What factors will you keep in mind before opening it?

Say 뎗

• Discuss "The 4Ps of Marketing" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say 🔓

• Let's learn about the 4Ps of Marketing with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

4 Ps of Marketing

- This is a group activity.
- You have to sell a pen to four different segments:
 - 1. Rural villagers
 - 2. Rural middle class
 - 3. Urban middle class
 - 4. Upper end rich people (Niche market)

Keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind, what marketing strategy will you design to sell the pen?

Activity De-brief

- Ask each group to to present their strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into four groups.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Assign each group a target audience for selling the pens:
 - 1. Rural villagers
 - 2. Rural middle class
 - 3. Urban middle class
- 4. Upper end rich people
- Tell the participants that they have to design a marketing strategy keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind.
- Give the participants 20 minutes to discuss and come up with their strategy.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit

Activity De-brief

- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Ask each group what they kept in mind while designing their marketing strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

Say 🔓

- Each entrepreneur has an idea of wants he wants to sell. It may be a service or a product.
- Discuss "Importance of an IDEA" as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize 🔎

- Summarize the key points of the unit.
- Ask the participants what they learnt from the activities.
- Encourage them to ask if they have any doubts.

UNIT 9.6.2: Business Entity Concepts



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

Recall basic business terminology

- Resources to be Used 🧬

Participant Handbook

Say 🔓

- Let's recall some basic business terminology.
- Discuss the Business Entity Concepts as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's learn some basic business terminology by having an activity.
- We will have a quiz today.

Activity

• The activity is a quiz.

Do 📐

- Divide the class in two groups and give a name to each group.
- Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark.
- If the group is unable to answer the question is passed to the next group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ask the questions of the quiz.
- Keep a score of the groups.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize 🔎

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points.

Notes for Facilitation

QUESTIONS FOR THE QUIZ

- 1. What does B2B mean? Business to business
- 2. What is a financial report?

A comprehensive account of a business' transactions and expenses

3. Who is a sales prospect?

A potential customer

4. How is working capital calculated? Current assets minus current liabilities

- What is an estimation of the overall worth of a business called?
 Valuation
- You are buying a house. What type of transaction is it?
 Complex transaction
- How will you calculate the net income?
 Revenue minus expenses
- 8. How is Return on Investment expressed? As percentage
- How will you calculate the cost of goods sold?
 Cost of materials minus cost of outputs
- 10. What is revenue?Total amount of income before expenses are subtracted.
- 11. What is a Break-Even Point?

This is the point at which the company will not make a profit or a loss. The total cost and total revenues are equal.

12. What is the formula used to calculate simple interest?

A = P(1 + rt); R = r * 100

- 13. What are the three types of business transactions? *Simple, Complex and Ongoing Transactions*
- 14. The degrading value of an asset over time is known as *Depreciation*
- 15. What are the two main types of capital? *Debt and Equity*

UNIT 9.6.3: CRM & Networking

Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the need for CRM
- Discuss the benefits of CRM
- Discuss the need for networking
- · Discuss the benefits of networking

Resources to be Used

Participant Handbook

Ask as

- Can your business run without customers/buyers?
- Who is the most important entity in any business?

Say 🔓

- The key to every success business lies on understanding the customer's expectations and providing excellent customer service.
- Discuss about CRM and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Providing excellent customer service entails:
 - Treating your customers with respect.
 - Be available as per their need/ schedule.
 - Handling complaints effectively.
 - Building long lasting relationships.
 - Collecting regular feedback.
- Handle customer complaints proactively. Ask "what happened", "why it happened", "how can it be avoided next time", etc.
- Collecting feedback from the customers regularly will enable you to improve your good/service.
- "Let's understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem."

Do 🗸

- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
- Put down the discussion points (de-brief questions) on the board. Give the class 5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes, the team should present their case solution to the class.

- Team Activity 🙀

Case Study Analysis

Raju runs a business of wooden furniture. He has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give him orders regularly. Ankita is one of his old and regular customers. She placed an order for a new chester and TV cabinet via WhatsApp and requested Raju to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Ankita through courier she found that chester was broken and the TV unit was chipped from the bottom. Ankita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money. She sent a message to Raju on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Raju might lose an old customer forever if he doesn't satisfy the customer. What should Raju do to retain his customer?

Scenario 2

Rajni runs a boutique shop. She sells suits and sarees. She is one of the most successful designer in her city. Rajni swears that all the clothes in her boutique have unique designs. Smita has to attend her cousin's wedding; she goes to Rajni's boutique to buy a saree. Smita wanted a unique designer saree. Rajni customized a saree for her and sent it over the courier. When Smita had a look at the saree she realised her two friends had the same design sarees. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Did Rajni make a false promise? Were her designs copied? What could happen to Rajni's image after this incident? What would you do if you were in Rajni's place?

Scenario 3

Shama is a beautician who offers parlour services to ladies by making home visits. Recently, Shama got her name registered on an e- commerce website. Two days earlier, she got a message from Mrs Sushma. The appointment was fixed for next day, 11:00 am and the remuneration for the services was decided beforehand. When Shama reached there at 10:50 am, Mrs Sushma was not at home. When Shama called her, she asked her to wait for a while. Mrs Sushma reached home at 11:45 am. Meanwhile, Shama had to reschedule her next appointment. After availing Shama's services, Mrs Sushma refused to pay the requisite amount and started finding faults in the services provided by her. Who was at fault in this scenario? What should you do in case the customer behaves unreasonably? What would you do if you were in Shama's place?

Scenario 4

Shailender is the manager of a car showroom. He proactively takes part in all the transactions that happen in his showroom. Vinita wants to buy a new car. She has chosen a car from Shailender's showroom. The salesperson has given her a very good discount and has also promised free service for one year. Vinita goes to the showroom and asks to complete all the formalities to purchase the car. When she sees the final bill she realize that she has not received the promised discount neither was there any mention of the free services. She immediately demands to see the Shailender. When Shailender's head asks how much discount Vinita was promised, he realised the discount will make the sale in loss. The car showroom owner might lose a customer and deal due to false commitments made by his manager. Besides, the customer might tell this to other people, creating a bad name and image for the showroom. If you owned that showroom, how would you have convinced your customer?

Say 뎗

- Now, let's discuss the problem and solution with the class.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Present the solution as a role play.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions from the group that has presented.

Do 🗸

- Congratulate each group for the presentation/role play.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 🔓

- If your customers are happy with you they will give referrals which will help to grow your business.
- One more way of growing business is 'Networking'.
- Discuss Networking and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.

Activity 🖉

Group Discussion

• Conduct a group discussion in the class on how they can do networking for their business.

Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.

UNIT 9.6.4: Business Plan: Why Set Goals?



At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of setting goals
- Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
- Discuss how to write a business plan
- Explain the financial planning process
- Discuss ways to manage your risk

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank papers
- Marker pens
- Ruler

Ask as

- Remember we had written SMART Goals in a previous session? Let's try and recall why it is important to set goals?
- While framing SMART goals, we talked about 'T' in SMART, which was 'Time Bound'? What do we mean by time bound goals?
- What time limit did you set for your goal- 3 weeks, 3 years, 10 years?

Say 뎗

• Talk about short term, long term and medium term goals, as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Ask ask

• As you are planning to become an entrepreneur, you must have thought of an idea for a start-up. What is your business idea?

Do

• Ask few participants to share their business ideas.

Ask ask

- Have you created a business plan for your business idea?
- Do you think it is important to have a business plan in place? Why/ why not?

Say 🔓

- Talk about 'Why Create a Business Plan' as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Let's understand it better with the help of an activity.

Team Activity 🙀

Writing a business Plan

- This is a group activity.
- Give the groups the required resources such as chart paper and markers.
- This activity is divided into two parts:
 - 1. Create a business idea
 - 2. Develop a business plan
- The group will discuss and come up with a new business idea and present their idea to the class.
- In the second part of the activity the group will develop a business plan for the business idea.
- The business plan prepared will be presented by the groups to the class.

MY BUSINESS PLAN

Executive Summary: What is your Mission Statement?

Business Description: What is the nature of your business?

Market Analysis: What is your target market?

Organization and Management: What is your company's organizational structure?

Service or Product Line: What is the lifecycle of your product/ service?

Marketing and Sales: How will you advertise and sell your products?

Funding Request: How much fund is required and from where?

Say 🔓

- Teams will need to brainstorm for this part of the activity.
- Use the blank papers for the second part of this activity
- Make your business plan on a chart paper based on the following parameters:
 - 1. Executive Summary
 - 2. Business Description
 - 3. Market Analysis
 - 4. Organization and Management
 - 5. Service or Product Line
 - 6. Marketing and Sales
- Explain each parameter in detail as done in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss each parameter with the business idea examples of the groups.
- Groups will discuss and develop the business plan for their business idea.

Say 뎗

- Now, let's share our plan with the class.
- Each group will briefly describe the plan to the class.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group who have presented their plan.

Do 🗸

- Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Keep a check on time. Tell group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say 뎙

- Along with a business plan, you need to create a financial plan and evaluate the risk involved with your start up.
- Discuss 'Financial Planning' and 'Risk Management' in detail as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/ activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

- Notes for Facilitation 🛛 🗐

• Keep the business plan format ready in a flipchart to display it during the activity.

UNIT 9.6.5: Procedures and Formalities for Bank Finance

Unit Objectives 🞯

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Bank loan/finance form sample

Ask ask

• While preparing a business plan in the last session, we discussed financial planning to arrange financial resources for your start-up. Therefore, how will you collect funds to start your business?

Say 뎙

- While most entrepreneurs think 'product' is the most difficult thing to decide for a business, start-up capital poses an even a bigger obstacle. Though there are various ways of funding the business, to convince investors to invest money is the most challenging.
- Some of the funding options available in India are:
 - Bootstrapping: Also called self-financing is the easiest way of financing
 - Crowd funding: Funds are collected by consumers pre-ordering or donating for starting the business.
 - Angel investors: Individual or group of investors investing in the company
 - Venture capitalists: Venture capitals are professionally managed funds who invest in companies that have huge potential. They usually invest in a business against equity.
 - Bank loans: The most popular method in India.
 - Microfinance Providers or NBFCs
 - Government programmes
- Let us know discuss the most popular method i.e. bank finance in detail here.

Do 📐

- Discuss the list of documents that are required to apply for a loan like letter of introduction, business brochure, references of other banks, and financial statements.
- Explain the details to be filled in a loan application form.
- Divide the class into groups. Give each group a loan application form.
- Ask the groups to discuss and fill the form.

- Summarize 🖌

- Close the discussion by summarizing the important documents needed for bank loan.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation

- Checklist of documents is provided as resources for the session.
- You can make some copies and distribute it during the group activity.
- Download sample loan application forms from any nationalised bank's website. Print sufficient copies to circulate it amongst the groups.

CHECKLIST OF DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH LOAN APPLICATION (Common for all banks)

- 1. Audited financial statements of the business concern for the last three years
- 2. Provisional financial statements for the half year ended on _
- 3. Audited financial statements of associate concern/s for the last three years
- 4. Copy of QIS II for the previous quarter ended on _____
- 5. Operational details in Annexure I
- 6. CMA data for the last three years, estimates for current year and projection for the next year
- 7. Term loan/DPG requirements in Annexure II
- 8. List of machinery in respect of machinery offered as security in Annexure III
- 9. Additional details for export advances furnished in Annexure IV
- 10. Property statements of all directors/partners/proprietor/guarantors
- 11. Copies of ITAO of the company for the last three years
- 12. Copies of ITAOs/WTAOs of the directors/partners/proprietor and guarantors
- 13. Copies of certificate from banks and financial institutions certifying the latest liability with them
- 14. Copy of board resolution authorizing the company to apply to your bank for the credit facilities mentioned in application
- 15. Copy of memorandum and article of association (in case of limited company)/partnership deed (in case of partnership firm)
- 16. Cash budget for the current year and next year in case of contractors and seasonal industries

UNIT 9.6.6: Enterprise Management – An Overview: How to Manage Your Enterprise?

- Unit Objectives |

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Discuss how to manage their own enterprise

-Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Ask ask

- Having set-up a business, do you think it is possible to do everything on your own?
- Does one require trained persons for help?
- What does management mean?

Say 🔓

• Let's have a look at this example:

Kapil had a small business that was beginning to pick up pace. He wanted to expand his business, and therefore employed few more people. One day, as he was walking past Ramesh, one of his new employees, he overheard Ramesh talking rudely to a customer on the phone. This set him thinking. Kapil realised that he should have regular team meetings to motivate his employees and speak with them about any problems they might be facing during work. He should also conduct training sessions on new practices, soft skills, and technology, and develop work ethics manual for managing his enterprise.

Say Sa

- Was Kapil correct in his approach or he should have scolded Ramesh instantly in front of his other employees?
- Discuss "Enterprise Management An Overview" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say 🔓

• Let's learn how to effectively manage an enterprise or business through an activity.

Team Activity 💃

Enterprise Management

- This is a group activity.
- Design a matrix listing the topics and key words that are needed to run an enterprise effectively and smoothly.

Activity De-brief

- Have each group present their matrix.
- Encourage participants of the other groups to ask question about each other's presentation.

- Do 🗸

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper and coloured pen.
- Tell the participants that they have make a matrix they need to fill.
- They have to write the main topics and key words that will them effectively manage their enterprise.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize 🔎

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of effective management to run an enterprise as given in the Participant Handbook.

UNIT 9.6.7: 20 Questions to Ask Yourself before Considering Entrepreneurship

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise

(0)

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

Ask ask

• Why do you want to become an entrepreneur?

Say 뎙

- It is very important to know why you want to become an entrepreneur. Your personal goals for becoming an entrepreneur play a key role in the success of your business. Your goals should be clear well before you start your business.
- Apart from the goals, the other aspects of business that you need to bear in mind are the potential problems that you may face to set-up, your areas of interest, and all the other dimensions of the business.
- Let's understand it better with the help of some questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting their own business.
- Open the Participant Handbook section named '20 Questions to Ask Yourself Before Considering Entrepreneurship'. You have to answer the questions individually.
- Then, we will have a class discussion on all the questions.

Do 🗸

- Read out the questions one by one in front of all the participants.
- Participants have to answer all the one by one questions.
- Give the class 10-15 minutes to note down their answers.
- At the end of 15 minutes, open the discussion for all the questions.
- Moderate the discussion by focusing on the relevant points.
- Keep a check on time and don't let the discussion get sabotaged or lose track of time. Ensure all the questions
 are covered and discussed.

Summarize 🔏

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.







Transforming the skill landscape



10. Annexures

Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan Annexure II: Assessment Criteria



Annexure I

Training Delivery Plan

Training Delivery P	lan									
Program Name:	ewing Machine Operator – Knits									
Qualification Pack Name & Ref. ID	AMH/Q 0305									
Version No.	1.0	Version Update Date	24/04/15							
Pre-requisites to Training	5th Standard									
Training	By the end of this program, the participants	will be able to:								
Outcomes	1. Plan and prepare for process of sewing of line supervisor	knit fabric as per plan re	eceived from stitching/							
	2. Stitch Knitted fabric as per plan									
	3. Maintain health, safety and security in th	e production line								
	4. Maintain work area, tools and machines									
	5. Comply with industry, regulatory and org	anizational requiremen	its.							

SI. No.	Module Name	Session Name	Session Objectives	NOS Reference	Methodology	Training Tools/ Aids	Duration
1.	Introduction and Orientation	Introduction to Sewing and Apparel Sector	Theory:1.Overview of Apparel Industry2.What are Ready Made Garments/ Madeups	Bridge Module	 Facilitator-led Discussion Demonstration 	Organisation chart, Illustrations, Pen & paper exercise	1:00 hr.
		Roles and responsibilities of Sewing Machine Operator (Knits)	Theory: 1. Job Description of an SMO 2. Roles and responsibilities of SMO	Bridge Module	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Pen & paper exercise, role plays and flow charts	1:00 hr.
2.	2. Plan and prepare for for Sewing of Knit Fabrics Operations	Theory: 1. Discuss the basic of knits fabrics	AMH/N0305 PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Fabric Swatch file, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs.	
			Theory: 1. Explain the difference of woven & knitted fabrics	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 7, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Fabric Swatch file, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Explain different knitting terms 2. Build an understanding of commonly used knit fabrics	АМН/N0305 РС 1 — РС 7, КВ 1 — КВ 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Fabric Swatch file, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Analyze commonly found defects in knit fabric	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 7, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Fabric Swatch file, fabric defect file, charts, images, pen & paper exercis	3:00 hrs.
			Theory:1. Build an understanding of Sewing Thread2. Identify different types of threads	АМН/N0305 PC 4 – PC 7, КВ 1 – КВ 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Different type of threads, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	4:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Apply the knowledge of sewing thread	AMH/N0305 PC 4 – PC 7, KB 1 – KB 5	Facilitator-led discussion	Type of sewing threads, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Explain the basics of thread construction	AMH/N0305 PC 4 – PC 7, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Type of threads, charts, images, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs.
			 Practical Recommended threads for knits of different types Create understanding of thread-fabric compatibility 	АМН/N0305 РС 4 – РС 7, КВ 1 – КВ 5	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration in practical lab 	Different type of threads, different fabrics, charts and images	5:00 hrs.
		Machine & Equipment for sewing knits	Theory:1. Discuss the Industrial Sewing machines2. Elaborate on types of sewing machine based on stitch	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine, charts, images and schematic diagrams	4:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Build an understanding of special machines for knits	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine and Fabric swatch	3:00 hrs.

	1.	Theory: Discuss the parts of sewing machine	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine and schematic diagram	3:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Demonstrate using different sewing machine for knits	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine and schematic diagram	6:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Make use of parts of O/L machine Make use of parts of feed of the arm machine	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, O/L Machine, Feed of the arm machine, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	6:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Operate a flat lock machine Operate a button stitch machine	АМН/N0305 РС 1 – РС 3, КВ 1 – КВ 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration	Audio Visual Clips, Flat lock Machine, Button stitch machine, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	6:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Creating an understanding about Feed mechanism	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration	Audio Visual Clips, Various sewing machine, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	8:00 hrs.
	1.	Theory: Explain sewing machine needle used for knits fabric	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine, Various gauge of sewing needles, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	3:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Creating an understanding about thread-needle compatibility	АМН/N0305 РС 4 – РС 7, КВ 1 – КВ 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine, Various gauge of sewing needles, various sewing thread, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	8:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Select of needles for knit fabric	АМН/N0305 РС 4 – РС 7, КВ 1 – КВ 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine, Various gauge of sewing needles, various sewing thread, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	5:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Making different seams applicable in knitted garments	АМН/N0305 РС 4—РС 7, КВ 1—КВ 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, Sewing Machine, Fabric, Various gauge of sewing needles, various sewing thread, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	8:00 hrs.
	1.	Theory: Explain basic list of material & tools	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Audio Visual Clips, Basic tool & equipment list, schematic diagram and fabric swatch	3:00 hrs.
	•	Practical Using different materials & tools in sewing process	AMH/N0305 PC 1 – PC 3, KB 1 – KB 5	•	Facilitator-led - discussion Demonstration in practical lab	Audio Visual Clips, Basic tool & equipment list, schematic diagram, and fabric swatch	8:00 hrs.

	1	,						1	
		Establishing Learner's Understanding	e	nalyze and xamine learning onfirmation	AMH/N0305	•	Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	-
3.	Stitch Knitted Fabric	Stitch Components to Produce Apparels	in	Theory: xplain the steps a adjusting the nachine	AMH/N0306 PC 1 – PC2, KA 1 – KA 3	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT and Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
				Theory: stimate time for ifferent process	AMH/N0306 PC 3,PC10 KA1,KA3	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	PPT, Audio Visual Clips, pen & paper exercise	3:00 hrs
				Theory: iscuss steps in erforming test runs	AMH/N0306 PC4 KA1,KA3	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
			ac m • D	Practical emonstrate djusting the nachine thread emonstrate using ne bobbin winder	AMH/N0306 PC4-PC6, KA2	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, bobbin and bobbin case	4:00 hrs.
			re • Pe • Cl	Practical emonstrate eplacing a needle erform a test run hecking of material ew a Seam	АМН/N0306 РС 2, КА2	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and fabric	4:00 hrs.
				Practical erform different ype of Seams	AMH/N0306 PC5, KA1-KA2	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and fabric	4:00 hrs.
			of	Practical Jake different types f pockets, plackets nd sleeves	AMH/N0306 PC5-PC9 KA3	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and fabric	4:00 hrs.
				Practical Jake different type f Stitches	AMH/N0306 PC5-PC9 KA3	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and material	4:00 hrs.
				Practical pply steps for ockstitch	AMH/N0306 PC1-PC2,PC4- PC10 KA2	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and material	4:00 hrs.
				Practical pply steps for chain itch	AMH/N0306 PC1-PC2,PC4- PC10 KA2	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and material	3:00 hrs.
			st • Ao qu	Practical emonstrate Corner itch chieve desired uality and speed urve stitch	AMH/N0306 PC1-PC2,PC4- PC10 KA1-KA3	•	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and material	6:00 hrs.

1		Dura atilaz l		a Dreatical Lab	Dropoos share	6.00 k
		 Practical Demonstrate Curve stitch Achieve desired quality and speed 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Sewing machine, thread, needle and material	6:00 hrs.
	Contribute to Achieve Product Quality in Stitching Operations	Theory:1.Explain product quality.2.Discuss importance of quality	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	• Facilitator-led - discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT and Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
		Theory: 1. Build an understanding of importance of communication 2. Explain how to coordinate with seniors and others.	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	Facilitator-led - discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT and Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
		Theory:1. Explain the sewing process flow.2. Explain about the production system	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	Facilitator-led discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT and Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
		 Theory: Inspect stitched products against specifications. Identify, mark and place rejects in the designated locations. 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	• Facilitator-led - discussion	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT and Audio Visual Clips	3:00 hrs.
		 Practical Take part in the inspection and possible defects 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.
		 Practical Explain the quality department and its role in production 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.
		 Practical Explain the sewing department and its process flow 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.
		 Practical Carry out alterations Sew and apply trims by hand and machine. 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components, trims and accessories	6:00 hrs.
		Practical • Sew and apply trims by hand and machine.	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.
		 Practical Maintain workflow and meet production target 	AMH/N0306 PC7-PC10 KA3	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.

		Practical Identification and Classification of Defects » Major defects » Minor defects » Seconds	АМН/N0306 РС7-РС10 КАЗ	• Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Defect swatch file, fabric file, documents, etc.	6:00 hrs.
		 Practical Identify knit fabric defects Identify defects of woven fabric Rectifying defects 	АМН/N0306 РС7-РС10 КАЗ	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	6:00 hrs.
		 Practical Identify defects in Accessories & trims Identify stitch and seam Defects 	АМН/N0306 РС7-РС10 КАЗ	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	6:00 hrs.
		 Practical Process to rectify defects Take part in an inspection loop 	АМН/N0306 РС7-РС10 КАЗ	 Facilitator-led discussion Demonstration 	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips, Stitched garments and components	4:00 hrs.
	Stitching a T- Shirt	Theory: 1. List materials required in stitching a T-shirt for men	АМН/N0306 РС 1— РСЗ, КА 1 — КА 3,	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips and different style t-shirts	2:00 hrs.
		Theory: 1. List the steps in stitching a T- Shirt	АМН/N0306 РС 1— РСЗ, КА 1 — КА 3,	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Process chart, pen & paper exercise, schematic diagrams, charts, PPT, Audio Visual Clips and different style t-shirts	2:00 hrs.
		Practical Sew the shoulders	AMH/N0306 PC6-PC8 KA1, KA3	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Fabric, sewing material, sewing machine, thread, needle, etc.	2:00 hrs.
		Practical Sew the neckline 	АМН/N0306 РС6-РС8 КА1, КАЗ	• Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Fabric, sewing material, sewing machine, thread, needle, etc.	2:00 hrs.
		Practical Sew the sleeves	АМН/N0306 РС6-РС8 КА1, КАЗ	Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Fabric, sewing material, sewing machine, thread, needle, etc.	2:00 hrs.
		PracticalSew the side seamsSew the hems	Practical Lab	• Practical Lab	Process chart, schematic diagrams, charts, Fabric, sewing material,, sewing machine, thread, needle, etc.	2:00 hrs.

		Establishing	•	Analyze and	AMH/N0306	•	Facilitator led	Pen & paper	_
		Learner's Understanding		examine learning confirmation		•	question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	-
4.	Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines	Maintain Work Area, Tools and Machines	1.	Theory: Illustrate the importance of tool cleanliness and maintenance	AMH/N0102 PC4,PC11-PC14 KA9-KA11	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Tools & equipment, process charts, pen & paper exercise and schematic diagrams	3:00 hrs.
			1.	Theory: Interpret the importance of Preventive & Running maintenance of machine & tools	АМН/N0102 РС4-РС9	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Tools & equipment, process charts, pen & paper exercise and schematic diagrams	3:00 hrs.
			1. 2.	Theory: List the methods of minimization of waste Elaborate on safe waste disposal in the designated location	АМН/N0102 РСЗ,РС12 КА8-КА11	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Tools & equipment, process charts, pen & paper exercise and schematic diagrams	4:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Demonstrate the steps of cleaning the bobbin area Demonstrate the steps of cleaning the tension assembly Demonstrate the steps of cleaning the feed dog assembly	АМН/N0102 РС 4 — РС 7, КА 9, КА11	•	Practical Lab	Sewing machine, Sewing machine spare parts, tools & equipment, etc.	6:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Demonstrate the steps change needle guard	AMH/N0102 PC 4 – PC 7, KA 9, KA11	•	Practical Lab	Sewing machine, needle guard and garments	6:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Apply the steps to maintain machine after work is done	AMH/N0102 PC 4 – PC 7, KA 9, KA11	•	Practical Lab	Sewing machine and Process charts	6:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Demonstrate the steps of lubricating a machine	AMH/N0102 PC 4 – PC 7, KA 9, KA11	•	Practical Lab	Sewing machine, Oil and Schematic diagram	6:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Make use of machine guards Utilize sewing machine safety tips	AMH/N0102 PC 4 – PC 7, KA 9, KA11	•	Practical Lab	Note Pad and sewing machine	6:00 hrs.
		Establishing Learner's Understanding	•	Analyze and examine learning confirmation	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	-
5.	Maintaining Health, Safety and Security at Workplace	Maintaining Health, Safety and Security at Workplace	1.	Theory: Elaborate on health & safety related instructions at the workplace	AMH/N0307 PC1-PC5 KA1-KA2	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Charts of good personal health practices, note pad and audio-visual clips	1:00 hr.

			Theory: 1. Identification and usage of Personal Protective equipment	AMH/N0307 PC3-PC4	Facilitator-led discussion	Chart for PPE, note pad and audio-visual clips.	1:00 hr.
			Practical Build an understanding of Importance of Ergonomics at the workplace	AMH/N0307 PC2	Facilitator-led discussion	Audio-visual clips and various posture charts.	2:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Elaborate on probable hazards at the workplace and handling them	AMH/N0307 PC1,PC3, KA1	Facilitator-led discussion	Audio-visual clips and process charts	2:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Summarise probable machine/equipment malfunctions	AMH/N0307 PC3, KA1	Facilitator-led discussion	Diagrams, charts, etc.	2:00 hrs.
			Theory: 1. Discuss first Aid & its application	• AMH/ N0307 PC5	Facilitator-led discussion	Chart for First Aid materials and First Aid Box	2:00 hrs.
			Practical Demonstrate wearing and taking off PPE	AMH/N0307 PC3	Practical Lab	Process charts, flow charts and various PPEs	2:00 hrs.
			Practical Take part in Mock Drills / Evacuation Make use of First Aid	AMH/N0307 PC4-PC5, KA2	Practical Lab	Mock drill video, mock drill charts and first aid box	8:00 hrs.
			Practical • Take part in periodic walkthrough for hazard identification	AMH/N0307 PC1,PC3, KA1	Practical Lab	Tools & equipment, documents, charts, etc.	2:00 hrs.
			Practical Apply emergency preparedness & response Identify safety signs at workplace	AMH/N0307 PC4-PC5, KA2	Practical Lab	Mock drill video, mock drill charts and first aid box	4:00 hrs.
		Establishing Learner's Understanding	 Analyze and examine learning confirmation 	AMH/N0307	 Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation 	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	-
6.	Comply with Industry, Regulatory and Organizational Requirements	Comply with Industry, Regulatory and Organizational Requirements	Theory: 1. Elaborate general policies and regulations in the Apparel Industry	AMH/N0104 PC1-PC5 KA1-KA5	• Facilitator-led — discussion	Illustration, images, etc.	3:00 hrs.
			 Practical Identification and reporting of any policy deviation Demonstrate skills to work in a team 	AMH/N0104 PC1-PC5 KA1-KA5	Role Plays/team Work	Team building exercises and games, documents, charts, etc.	3:00 hrs.
			 Practical Explain the role of APEC in Indian Garment Industry Examine the significance of compliance in Indian Garment Industry 	AMH/N0104 PC1-PC5 KA1-KA5	• Facilitator-led – discussion	Apparel industry structure charts, documents, etc.	2:00 hrs.

		Establishing Learner's Understanding	•	Analyze and examine learning confirmation	AMH/N0104	•	Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	-
7.	Soft Skills and Communication Skills	Soft Skills and Communication Skills	1. 2.	Theory: Explain towards managing job related stress effectively Build an understanding about work ethics	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Presentation, Audi- visual clips and Role plays	2:00 hrs.
			1. 2. 3.	Theory: Develop awareness towards AIDS Discuss the importance of health and hygiene Develop awareness about ill effects of alcohol and tobacco	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Presentation, Audi- visual clips and Role plays	2:00 hrs.
			•	Practical Creating a Resume	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Resume templates.	2:00 hrs.
		Establishing Learner's Understanding	•	Analyze and examine learning confirmation	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images.	-
8.	IT Skills	Introduction to Computer	1. 2.	Theory: Discuss computer & computer peripherals Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of computer	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		Basic Computer Knowledge	1.	Theory: Explain how to perform simple tasks using computer	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led - discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		Components of Computer	1.	Theory: Identify and use different parts and components of computer	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		Concept of Operating System	1.	Theory: Discuss about operating windows and doing simple tasks	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	

· · · · · ·						r			
		MS Word	1.	Theory: Explain the procedure of writing and printing a document	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images, illustration pen, duster, white board, marker, Computer, Projector, etc.	
		MS Power Point	1.	Theory; Explain formatting a slide and making a presentation using MS – PowerPoint.	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		MS Excel	1.	Theory: Explain formatting cell contents and other features in MS-Excel	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		Internet Concepts	1.	Theory: List methods of using the internet to gather information	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Computer, computer peripherals, schematic diagrams, charts, images and illustration	
		Establishing Learner's Understanding	•	Analyze and examine learning confirmation	Digital Literacy	•	Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts and images	
9.	Employability and Entrepreneurs hip skills	Personal Strengths & Value Systems	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	Theory: Build awareness towards maintain health & hygiene Develop life skills Elaborate on self analysis & self motivation Explain stress & anger management Illustrate the qualities of a successful Entrepreneur Discuss the right way of conducting self in workplace Discuss about work ethics	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Charts, images and illustration	
		Digital Literacy: A Recap	1. 2. 3. 4.	Theory: Basic parts of computer & computer peripherals Basic computer terminology Basic computer application (MS office, Outlook, Internet) Basic features of using e- commerce	Bridge Module	•	Facilitator-led – discussion	Charts, images and illustration	

Money Matters	 Theory: Discuss opening and operating a bank account Discuss the importance and methods of savings Discuss about investment options Discuss about cost of operations Discuss about types of Fund Transfer 	Bridge Module	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Charts, images and illustration
Preparing for Employment and Self Employment	 Theory: Discuss the steps to prepare for an interview Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions Discuss basic workplace terminology 	Bridge Module	 Facilitator-led discussion 	Charts, images, illustration and resume templates
Understanding Entrepreneurship	 Theory: Discuss the concept ad characteristics of entrepreneurship Describe the different types of enterprises Elaborate on establishing effective leadership Discuss about skills for undertaking team work Explain importance of effective communication Discuss about Negotiation Skills and Conflict Resolution Explain about Entrepreneurship ecosystem in India 	Bridge Module	• Facilitator-led – discussion	Charts, images and illustration
Preparing to be an Entrepreneur	 Theory: Explain basic marketing skills Recall basic business terminology Explain CRM Elaborate on setting and achieving goals Discuss the procedure of making a business plan List steps in carrying out a market research Explain Business & Financial Planning Process Discuss about ways of managing a enterprise 	Bridge Module	• Facilitator-led – discussion	Charts, images and illustration

Establishing Learner's Understanding	Analyze and examine learning confirmation	Bridge Module	 Facilitator led question-answer session Evaluate the learner for their understanding & proficiency of the module Process based evaluation 	Pen & paper exercise, question answer session, Process charts, schematic diagrams, illustrations, charts And images	-
--	---	---------------	---	---	---

Annexure II

Assessment Criteria

Г

CRITERIA FOR ASSESSMENT OF TRAINEES

Assessment Criteria for Sewing Machine Operator – Knits						
Job Role		Sewing Machine Operator – Knits				
Qualification Pack		AMH/Q0305				
Sector Skill Council		APPAREL, MADE-UP'S AND HOME FURNISHING				
Sr. No.	Guidelines for Assessment					
1	1 Criteria for assessment for each Qualification Pack will be created by the Sector Skill Council. Each Performance Criteria (PC) will be assigned marks proportional to its importance in NOS. SSC will also lay down proportion of marks for Theory and Skills Practical for each PC					
2	2 The assessment for the theory part will be based on knowledge bank of questions approved by the SSC 3. Individual assessment agencies will create unique question papers for theory part for each candidate at each examination/training center (as per assessment criteria below)					
3	3 Individual assessment agencies will create unique evaluations for skill practical for every student at each examination/training center based on this criteria					
4	Individual assessment agencies will create unique evaluations for skill practical for every student at each examination/training center based on this criteria					
5	To pass the Qualification Pack, every trainee should score a minimum of 70% aggregate in a QP					
6	In case of successfully passing only certain number of NOS's, the trainee is eligible to take subsequent assessment on the balance NOS's to pass the Qualification Pack					

				Marks Allocation		
NOS	Performance Criteria	Total Marks	Out Of	Theory	Skills Practical	Viva
1. AMH/N0305 (Plan and Prepare for process of sewing of knit fabrics as per plan received from stitching/line supervisor)	PC1. Set machines according to manufacturer's instructions and production requirements of knitted components	75	9	4	4	1
	PC2. Check machine for needles, foot, spools etc. for working safely		14	4	8	2
	PC3. Ensure the materials used meet the specification matching within a product and between a pair of products where applicable		8	3	4	1
	PC4. Check for threads quality and color as per requirements for the garment styles		12	2	8	2
	PC5. Carry out test sews		11	1	9	1
	PC6. Select correct component parts for the style being worked upon		11	4	5	2

	PC7. Ask questions from the assigned supervisors to obtain more information on tasks when unclear of instructions given		10	1	8	1	
			75	19	46	10	
2. AMH/N0306 (Stitch knitted fabrics as per plan)	PC1. Selection of correct machinery as per the garment or made –ups and home furnishing product plan like single needle machine, top and bottom feet, differential feet, etc.	115		16	7	8	1
	PC2. Selection of appropriate attachments according to the garment requirements like binder, folder, essential mechanism tools, etc.		8	2	5	1	
	PC3. Optimize positioning and layout of materials to ensure smooth and productive working		9	5	4	0	
	PC4. Stitch the correct materials in the right sequence as required by the product specification as per the specified stitch type (stitch classes), hems and seams		16	4	10	2	
	PC5. Perform complex stitching operations with precision and accuracy		16	4	10	2	
	PC6. Ensure stitched product meets specification in terms of stitch per inch, labels and trimmings		14	3	10	1	
	PC7. Ensure stitched product conforms to shape and size requirement		11	3	7	1	
	PC8. Check the stitched components meet as per the standards and specifications mentioned in the job card		10	3	6	1	
	PC9. Make adjustments promptly to ensure the stitching work matches the specification		10	2	7	1	
	PC10. Maintain the required productivity and quality levels		5	2	3	0	
			115	35	70	10	

3. AMH/N0307 (Maintain health, safety and security in the production line)	PC1. Ensure safe and secure handling of stitching machines and related tools and equipments like thread cutters, shears, seam rippers, etc.	30	5	1	3	1
	PC2. Use and maintain personal protective equipments as per protocol like nose mask, lock guard, etc.		5	2	2	1
	PC3. Check the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats like physical injuries from the machines and tools, fire, etc.		6	2	3	1
	PC4. Identify and correct (if possible) malfunctions in sewing machines and other related equipments like loose stitch, missing parts, etc.		6	2	3	1
	PC5. Participate in mock- drills/evacuation procedures organized at the workplace		4	1	3	0
	PC6. Undertake first-aid, fire- fighting and emergency response training		4	1	3	0
			30	9	17	4
4. AMH/N0102 (Maintain workarea, tools and machines)	PC1. Handle materials, machinery, equipment and tools safely and correctly	50	3	1	2	0
	PC2. Use correct lifting and handling procedures		4	2	2	0
	PC3. Use materials to minimize waste		3	2	1	0
	PC4. Maintain a clean and hazard free working area		3	1	2	0
	PC5. Maintain tools and equipments		4	1	3	0
	PC6. Carry out running maintenance within agreed schedules		4	2	2	0
	PC7. Carry out maintenance and/or cleaning within one's		3	1	2	0

	PC8. Report unsafe equipment and other dangerous occurrences		3	1	1	1
	PC9. Ensure that the correct machine guards are in place		3	1	2	0
	PC10. Work in a comfortable position with the correct posture		4	1	3	0
	PC11. Use cleaning equipment and methods appropriate for the work to be carried out		4	1	3	0
	PC12. Dispose of waste safely in the designated location		4	1	3	0
	PC13. Store cleaning equipment safely after use		3	1	2	0
	PC14. Carry out cleaning according to schedules and limits of responsibility		5	2	2	1
			50	18	30	2
5. AMH/N0104 (Comply with industry, regulatory and organizational requirements)	PC1. Carry out work functions in accordance with legislation and regulations, organizational guidelines and procedures		6	2	3	1
	PC2. Seek and obtain clarifications on policies and procedures, from your supervisor or other authorized personnel	30	5	1	3	1
	PC3. Apply and follow these policies and procedures within your work practices		5	2	3	0
	PC4. Provide support to your supervisor and team members in enforcing these considerations		7	2	4	1
	PC5. Identify and report any possible deviation to these requirements		7	2	4	1
	Total Marks	300	30	9	17	4
			300	90	180	30



- Explain each Guideline for Assessment in detail
- Explain the score that each trainee needs to obtain
- Recapitulate each NOS one-by-one and take participants through the allocation of marks for Theory and Skills Practical.
- Explain the Allocation of Marks. Explain that they will be assessed on Theory and Skills Practical.



Address: PHD House (4th Floor), Opp. Asian Games Village, Siri Fort Institutional Area, New Delhi - 110016

Tele:+91 11 41009347, 41009348 | E-mail: info@rsdcindia.in

